

THE VOCABULARY BUILDER WORKBOOK

SIMPLE LESSONS AND ACTIVITIES
TO TEACH YOURSELF OVER
1,400 MUST-KNOW WORDS

CHRIS LELE from Mag^{✓✓}sh

burnish • avatar • intemperate • c
• thespian • raconteur • obstreper
oppelganger • horology • susurrus
pariah • wanderlust • dilettante
• gratuitous • preamble • parochia
sure • filial • tumultuous • perfun
torturous • raillery • calumny • p
traduce • litigious • beguile • impl
• propitiate • phantasmagorical •
horripation • prodigious • raille
arduous • tumultuous • perfunct
• moribund • chrysalis • forensics
riposte • incontrovertible • susurr
g • debauchery • bucolic • perenn
erminable • horology • tumultuou
cataclysm • hamper • pastoral • e
• immemorial • desultory • usurp
grouse • intimate • propitiate • sa
llum • intemperate • crepuscular
stultifying • buoyant • cogent • de
garish • cerulean • alabaster • dil

THE VOCABULARY BUILDER WORKBOOK

SIMPLE LESSONS AND ACTIVITIES
TO TEACH YOURSELF OVER
1,400 MUST-KNOW WORDS

CHRIS LELE from **Magosh**



Copyright © 2018 by Chris Lele

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning, or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without the prior written permission of the Publisher. Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, Zephyros Press, 6005 Shellmound Street, Suite 175, Emeryville, CA 94608.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: The Publisher and the author make no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this work and specifically disclaim all warranties, including without limitation warranties of fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales or promotional materials. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for every situation. This work is sold with the understanding that the Publisher is not engaged in rendering medical, legal, or other professional advice or services. If professional assistance is required, the services of a competent professional person should be sought. Neither the Publisher nor the author shall be liable for damages arising here-from. The fact that an individual, organization, or website is referred to in this work as a citation and/or potential source of further information does not mean that the author or the Publisher endorses the information the individual, organization, or website may provide or recommendations they/it may make. Further, readers should be aware that Internet websites listed in this work may have changed or disappeared between when this work was written and when it is read.

For general information on our other products and services or to obtain technical support, please contact our Customer Care Department within the U.S. at (866) 744-2665, or outside the U.S. at (510) 253-0500.

Zephyros Press publishes its books in a variety of electronic and print formats. Some content that appears in print may not be available in electronic books, and vice versa.

TRADEMARKS: Zephyros Press and the Zephyros Press logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Callisto Media Inc. and/or its affiliates, in the United States and other countries, and may not be used without written permission. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Zephyros Press is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

ISBN: Print 978-1-93975-481-3 | eBook 978-1-93975-482-0

**To my Dad, for showing me the
power of words.**

CONTENTS (n.) kən'tents

Introduction

How to Use This Book

For Parents and Teachers

Pronunciation Guide

200 LESSONS

- 1 Prefix: *Pre-* (Part 1)**
- 2 Prefix: *Pre-* (Part 2)**
- 3 Eponymous Parts of Speech from Antiquity (Part 1)**
- 4 Eponymous Parts of Speech from Antiquity (Part 2)**
- 5 Words from French (Part 1)**
- 6 Words from French (Part 2)**
- 7 Words from French (Part 3)**
- 8 Compound Words and Phrases from French**
- 9 Words from German**
- 10 Words with an Italian Origin (Part 1)**
- 11 Words with an Italian Origin (Part 2)**
- 12 Words from India**
- 13 Traveling Words**
- 14 Misleading Words (Part 1)**
- 15 Misleading Words (Part 2)**
- 16 Quiet to Noisy**
- 17 Only Fools Rush In**
- 18 Speaking Words**
- 19 Just How Much? (Part 1)**
- 20 Just How Much? (Part 2)**
- 21 In My Opinion**
- 22 How Big Is Your Appetite?**

- 23 A Question of Trust**
- 24 Is That a Compliment? (Part 1)**
- 25 Is That a Compliment? (Part 2)**
- 26 From Lazy to Lively**
- 27 Hard at Work?**
- 28 Words About Words (Part 1)**
- 29 Words About Words (Part 2)**
- 30 Where Did You Go to School?**
- 31 Mind Your Manners**
- 32 Is It Clear?**
- 33 Words Describing Character**
- 34 Musical Words**
- 35 Animal Words**
- 36 Words Describing Animals**
- 37 Religious Words (Part 1)**
- 38 Religious Words (Part 2)**
- 39 Prefix *Ex-***
- 40 Commonly Confused Pairs (Part 1)**
- 41 Commonly Confused Pairs (Part 2)**
- 42 Commonly Confused Pairs (Part 3)**
- 43 Annoying Words**
- 44 What Did You Call Me?**
- 45 Courtroom Words**
- 46 Give Peace a Chance**
- 47 Frightening Words**
- 48 Group Dynamics**
- 49 Governmental Words**
- 50 Words of Scale**
- 51 How's It Going?**

- 52 Attention to Detail**
- 53 The Facts of Life**
- 54 It's Debatable**
- 55 It's a Party!**
- 56 Describing the Landscape**
- 57 It's About Time (Part 1)**
- 58 It's About Time (Part 2)**
- 59 The Times They Are A-Changing**
- 60 Secondary Meanings (Part 1)**
- 61 Secondary Meanings (Part 2)**
- 62 Secondary Meanings (Part 3)**
- 63 Secondary Meanings (Part 4)**
- 64 How Are You Feeling?**
- 65 Time Periods**
- 66 Flavor**
- 67 Fun**
- 68 False Friends (Part 1)**
- 69 False Friends (Part 2)**
- 70 Color Words**
- 71 Colorful Words**
- 72 Spending Words**
- 73 Let's Party**
- 74 Words from the Body**
- 75 Words from Myth**
- 76 Heavenly Words**
- 77 Two-Faced Words**
- 78 A Matter of Trust**
- 79 How Much Do You Know?**
- 80 Money, Money, Money**

- 81 Political Words (Part 1)**
- 82 Political Words (Part 2)**
- 83 It's a Rebellion!**
- 84 Biblical Words**
- 85 What's the Big Joke?**
- 86 It's No Laughing Matter**
- 87 Recognition**
- 88 Make Up Your Mind**
- 89 Something Wicked This Way Comes**
- 90 Are You the Boss or the Bossed?**
- 91 Commonly Confused Words**
- 92 Words from Yiddish**
- 93 Words from Other Languages**
- 94 Order and Leveling**
- 95 Words from Science**
- 96 Is It Everywhere or Anywhere?**
- 97 Thou Doth Complain Too Much**
- 98 Nothing Is Going to Stop Us Now ... or Is It?**
- 99 Spoils of War**
- 100 Are You Likeable?**
- 101 Hurtful Words**
- 102 How Pure?**
- 103 How Do I Express Myself?**
- 104 Getting Better or Getting Worse?**
- 105 It's All About the Self**
- 106 Three-Letter Words**
- 107 Four-Letter Words**
- 108 Very Long Words**
- 109 Can You Feel It?**

- 110 What's All the Fuss?
- 111 What's the Bright Idea? (Part 1)
- 112 What's the Bright Idea? (Part 2)
- 113 Get Off the Couch!
- 114 Is This Confusing?
- 115 Anyone's Guess
- 116 Harmful or Harmless?
- 117 The Anger Meter
- 118 From Cowardly to Courageous
- 119 I Have an Official Announcement to Make
- 120 Hold On to Your Wits! From Dull to Sharp
- 121 Prefix: *Ben-*
- 122 Prefix: *Mal-*
- 123 Prefix: *Phon-*
- 124 Prefix: *Eu-*
- 125 Prefix: *Anthro-*
- 126 Prefix: *Circum-*
- 127 Suffix: *-Cracy*
- 128 Prefix: *Di-*
- 129 Prefix: *Dia-*
- 130 Prefix: *Epi-*
- 131 Prefix: *Ex-* (Part 1)
- 132 Prefix: *Ex-* (Part 2)
- 133 Prefix: *Ex-* (Part 3)
- 134 Prefix: *Im-* (Part 1)
- 135 Prefix: *Im-* (Part 2)
- 136 Prefix: *In-* (Part 1)
- 137 Prefix: *In-* (Part 2)
- 138 Prefix: *In-* (Part 3)

- 139 Prefix: *In-* (Part 4)
- 140 Prefix: *In-* (Part 5)
- 141 Prefix: *Inter-* (Part 1)
- 142 Prefix: *Inter-* (Part 2)
- 143 Prefix: *Sub-*
- 144 Root: *-Pathy*
- 145 Root: *Fract-, Frag-*
- 146 Prefix: *Bell-*
- 147 Prefix: *Carn-*
- 148 Prefix: *Cogn-*
- 149 Root: *Min-*
- 150 Prefix: *Apo-*
- 151 Root: *-Mit*
- 152 Prefix: *Pan-*
- 153 Prefix: *Para-*
- 154 Prefix: *Peri-*
- 155 Root: *-Scribe, -Script*
- 156 Prefix: *Trans-*
- 157 Prefix: *Pro-*
- 158 Root: *Punct-*
- 159 Root: *Put-*
- 160 Root: *Quisit-*
- 161 Root: *Rog-*
- 162 Root: *Sequ-*
- 163 Root: *Ec-*
- 164 Prefix: *A-* (Part 1)
- 165 Prefix: *A-* (Part 2)
- 166 Root: *Cit-*
- 167 Prefix: *Con-* (Part 1)

- 168 Prefix: *Con-* (Part 2)
- 169 Prefix: *De-*
- 170 Prefix: *En-* (Part 1)
- 171 Prefix *En-* (Part 2)
- 172 Root: *E-*
- 173 Root: *Fact-*
- 174 Root: *Fic-*
- 175 Root: *Gen-*
- 176 Suffix: *-Gress*
- 177 Root: *-Graph*
- 178 Root: *Ig-*
- 179 Root: *Pend-*
- 180 Root: *Reg-*
- 181 Words Beginning with A
- 182 Words Beginning with B
- 183 Words Beginning with C
- 184 Words Beginning with D
- 185 Words Beginning with E
- 186 Words Beginning with F
- 187 Words Beginning with G
- 188 Words Beginning with H
- 189 Words Beginning with I
- 190 Words Beginning with L
- 191 Words Beginning with M
- 192 Words Beginning with N
- 193 Words Beginning with O
- 194 Words Beginning with P
- 195 Words Beginning with Q
- 196 Words Beginning with R

197 Words Beginning with S

198 Words Beginning with T

199 Words Beginning with U

200 Words Beginning with V

Further Resources

Answer Key

burnish • avatar • intemperate • c
• thespian • raconteur • obstrepe
oppelganger • horology • susurrus
pariah • wanderlust • dilettante
• gratuitous • preamble • parochia
sure • filial • tumultuous • perfun
torturous • raillery • calumny • p
traduce • litigious • beguile • impl
• propitiate • phantasmagorical •
horripation • prodigious • raille
arduous • tumultuous • perfunct
• moribund • chrysalis • forensics
riposte • incontrovertible • susurr
g • debauchery • bucolic • perenn
erminable • horology • tumultuou
cataclysm • hamper • pastoral • e
• immemorial • desultory • usurp
grouse • intimate • propitiate • sa
llum • intemperate • crepuscular
stultifying • buoyant • cogent • de
garish • cerulean • alabaster • dil

INTRODUCTION

People tend to assume I've always excelled at words. I'm a decent Scrabble player, include SAT words in conversation without realizing it, and do anagrams in my head for fun. Now that I'm a "vocabulary expert" at Magoosh, my innate verbal ability seems like a foregone conclusion.

But it wasn't always this way. When I was in middle school, I remember having to study for vocabulary quizzes and dreading the experience. To make matters worse, my father would get excited every time he saw me with the vocabulary book open. "Ask me any word," he'd exclaim. No matter how many syllables the word contained, he'd toss off definitions with aplomb, pressing me for another, the way a small child might ask for candy. I assumed he'd always known such words, and that this knowledge came easily to him. Meanwhile, I would be condemned to uttering no more than three-syllable words—and to poor grades on vocabulary quizzes.

I redoubled my efforts at studying, and while my quiz scores did inch up slightly, I

felt that my father existed on some vocabulary plane that I'd never attain. What I didn't realize then was that my father's level of knowledge was very much within my grasp, but not from trying to memorize lists of words in a vocabulary book. For that's all our school gave us: books containing lists of words, with no exercises or examples providing context, just dry definitions to be parroted back for a passing grade.

As I grew older, I became an avid reader. First I tried to figure out words in context and then always (and I mean *always*) consulted the dictionary. Now the previously dry, boring definition contained a special resonance: It unlocked the meaning of a word I had encountered "in the wild." And learning words begot more words. Soon, I was actively seeking to grow my vocabulary, picking up books that would offer vivid example sentences, colorful descriptions of a word's history, and synonyms galore. While providing riveting reading material (at least for a word lover), these books typically did not contain exercises to reinforce what I learned. It was

only through sheer time and effort that I was able to build a strong vocabulary.

What I hope to give to you, the reader, is a book that extends beyond mere examples of words in sentences and word history—however colorful—and allows you to engage in activities that reinforce the words you’ve studied. Using this book, you will learn not merely to parrot a definition but to understand how a word functions in context. That way, you won’t only recognize words—you’ll be able to use them yourself. By the time you’ve completed the lessons and activities in this book, you’ll be a testament to what took me many years to realize: A large vocabulary is not built from memorizing word lists or from some innate verbal capacity that very few possess, but rather is formed through targeted practice and context recognition.

HOW TO USE THIS BOOK

This book is divided into 200 lessons, each featuring six to eight words that fit into the lesson's category. To test your knowledge of many of the words just introduced, you'll find a short activity at the end of each lesson asking you to use the new vocabulary in matching, unscrambling, and fill-in-the-blanks exercises.

Many lessons have been created by grouping words according to a theme that presents words along a spectrum. For instance, Lesson 17's theme is "Only Fools Rush In," which includes words that mean "careful" and "thoughtful," in addition to words that mean "careless" and "reckless." This means that the words featured in each lesson are typically not all synonyms, as that would limit the range of possible activities—as well as make for dull reading. Additionally, this spectrum allows us to explore the sometimes-subtle distinctions between words.

There is no single best way to use this book, as each of us has different needs. For

instance, you might want to start by learning word roots if your vocabulary is not very strong. I find that learning roots is helpful for beginning students of vocabulary, because it allows them to group similar words around a small and thus easier to memorize segment of that word. At the other end of the spectrum, you might already have a strong vocabulary and wonder what in this book will be of value to you. To challenge even the word mavens among us, I have included some very difficult (though not too obscure) words. So as not to alienate beginner and intermediate learners, the words are arranged within each lesson according to difficulty.

Each lesson begins with three words, arranged in order from easiest to most difficult. For each I offer the part of speech, pronunciation, definition, an example of the word in a sentence, etymology (or word history), and finally an interesting tidbit to keep in mind. For the remaining four or five words in the lesson, I provide only the part of speech, pronunciation, and definition. These words are also arranged from simplest to most advanced. The last word of

this group is usually a tough one. Indeed, sometimes the final two words are both pretty recondite (yes, that word is included in this book!). The words are followed by an activity to help you gauge your understanding.

So, if you're a beginner, you might want to focus on just a few words per lesson and then try the activity at the end. Intermediate learners might want to attempt the entire lesson. Finally, those who already have a strong vocabulary can just skim the hardest words in each lesson.

That said, I do encourage everyone to try the activities, since their purpose is to reinforce what you've learned. Merely reading a definition and thinking "I've got it" isn't the same as actually testing yourself.

Finally, don't assume that by reading this book one lesson at a time, without ever going back to previous sections, you'll retain very much. A vocabulary book, after all, is not a novel. Make a habit of revisiting previous lessons and redoing the activities (you might want to jot your answers on a

separate piece of paper). After all, it is better to obtain a strong sense of a quarter of the words in this book than a tenuous grasp of half.

One last point: You should use this book in conjunction with reading. And I don't mean just any reading. Seek out newspapers such as the *New York Times* or magazines such as the *New Yorker* or the *Atlantic*. As you read the articles in these publications, you'll recognize many of the words featured in this book. When we encounter words in their "natural habitat," not only do we get a deeper understanding of how they're used, but that encounter will be unexpected, making it more likely that our brains will retain the information. Ultimately, that is the intention of this book: to make us better readers, better writers, and better thinkers.

FOR PARENTS AND TEACHERS

Setting Expectations

The pace at which readers should progress through this book is determined to a large extent by the literacy level of the student. A good test of whether students should move on to another lesson is to ask them the definition of three words chosen at random from about 25 words (about three lessons). If they are able to tell you at least two definitions, then it is likely that they are ready to progress. Of course, watch out for “parrots,” those who recite a definition perfectly but can’t effectively use the word in a sentence. For this group, having them come up with an original sentence using the word is a good test of comprehension.

If a student is retaining at least 60 percent of the words they learn, three lessons per week is a good pace. However, you might want to slow down the pace to two lessons a week to make sure the student is learning vocabulary cumulatively and not

just scoring B or A on the weekly quiz and then forgetting most of the words a few weeks later.

A few signs that a student should slow down:

- Merely parrots definitions
- Forgets most of the words from the previous week
- Is unable to provide definitions for two out of three words chosen at random from three lessons
- Seems to know the definitions but struggles with the fill-in-the-blank questions

A few signs that a student should speed up:

- Already knows many of the words in the lesson
- Provides definitions to three out of three words chosen at random from three lessons

Motivating Students

Some students may become bored, thinking that if they answer most of the activity questions correctly they are done learning. The key to improving one's vocabulary is to commit words to long-term memory, so with these students, it is essential to continue testing them by choosing words at random. You might want to read fill-in-the-blank sentences out loud to see if they can come up with the word on their own.

For those students who easily become discouraged, it's important to emphasize quality over quantity. Give them time to spend with just a few words and encourage them to use any of the additional resources mentioned in this book to provide them with deeper context of how a word is used. You might also give them tools such as flashcards to help them commit words to long-term memory. Additionally, they should be encouraged to use these words in the “real world”—that is, to relate them to something in their lives—so the words don't slip from their minds after a few days (see “Out and About” below).

Out and About

New words are all around us—from what we read online and in books to what we hear in the news and from our friends and colleagues. Looking up words that you don't know is an excellent habit that should be encouraged. And with so many of us wielding smartphones these days, checking definitions has never been easier.

But the more real-life associations we can make with new words, the better. The truth is that students going through this book will have plenty of words swimming around in their heads. By thinking that those words are relevant only when they open up this vocabulary book, the student is missing out on a rich opportunity: to use these words in daily life.

Encourage students to engage in one or more of these activities:

1. Use three words you learned that day as you walk to school.
2. Use some of the words you've learned in this book to describe the latest TV show you watched.
3. Use new words to describe whatever your mood happens to be.

4. Choose words from this book to describe five people you encounter throughout the day—though you might want to keep the word to yourself!
5. If you know the student has a specific interest or hobby, find an article relating to that. Have them read the article, and then quiz them on any relevant vocabulary afterward.

Measuring Progress

It is important to gauge just how much information a student is retaining. Yet, if they do poorly on a vocabulary quiz, they are likely to lose motivation. After all, one of the worst outcomes would be a student walking away from this book believing they're "just not a vocabulary person," when the real culprit was too many words thrown at them at once. Or perhaps the fact that they didn't understand some definitions but were too afraid to say so.

So measuring progress is important, because it can reveal whether we need to slow down. It can also show us whether a student is flourishing. The key is to do it

often, but in small doses. In other words, it is more effective to quiz a student on two or three lessons before moving on, rather than wait till they've worked through ten lessons only to find out that they are hardly retaining anything. So how do we know if they are actually learning from the book?

- They are able to score well on quizzes in which they have to not just define a word but also demonstrate how it is used.
- They are able to make connections with other words that are synonyms or antonyms, whether those words are in the same lesson or a previous one.
- They are able to come up with part of the word, if before they were struggling to come up with anything at all.
- You hear them use a word as a part of normal conversation.

Finally, learning vocabulary takes a lot of commitment, and some students might be tempted to give up. But the more committed you are, the more that will inspire them to keep up with it. If you show joy at using these words (and even learning a few new

ones yourself), that passion for learning will be contagious.

PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

a cat, flap

ā page, face

ä far

b bar, cab

CH check, catch

d doll, bad

e pet, best

ē eat, bee

er germ, earn

f fear, leaf

g grow, leg

h her, hand

i itch, tin

ī idle, wire

j joke, giraffe

k key, rock

l low, ball

m man, ram

n nose, run

NG sing, wrong

o lock, dot

ō lobe, snow

ô lord, board

oi boy, soil

ou cow, doubt

o full, book

o ghoul, boo

p part, trap

r run, start

s sell, rest

SH bash, flush

t tire, great

TH thump, path

Θ them, breathe

v vest, cove

w word, wilt

y yum, yell

z zoo, graze

ZH measure, vision

ə as in the *a* in *alert* or the *e* in *taken*

THE LESSONS

LESSON

1

Prefix: *Pre-* (PART 1)

***Pre-* is the Latin root meaning “before,” so it serves as a perfect place to begin this book—a kind of prelude.**

preamble (*n.*) prē,ambəl

An introduction to a text.

*The most recognized **preamble**—the beginning of the United States Constitution—was written by Thomas Jefferson.*

This comes from the Latin for “walking before”; the Latin verb *ambulare* means “to walk.” The word *preface* is a common synonym, though it usually refers to an introduction to a book, whereas *preamble* refers to an introduction to a formal document.

presage (*v.*) presij

To indicate something (usually bad) is about to happen.

*The sudden loss of jobs **presaged** an economic downturn.*

The Latin word *ōmen* is thought to be the origin for *presage*. *Presage* can also be a noun, describing an incident or event that presages something.

prescient (*adj.*) preSH(ē)ənt

Having knowledge of something before it happens.

*Kevin was so **prescient**—predicting the winners of the last five World Series—that his friends joked he was psychic.*

Scient comes from a root meaning “to know.” The less common *nescient* plays on the same root (*ne-* meaning “not”) and describes somebody who is ignorant.

predilection (*n.*) predl'ekSHən

A special fondness.

precipitate (*adj.*) prə'sipətət

Rash, acting without thinking.

predicate (*v.*) 'predəkāt

To be based on.

presentiment (*n.*) prə'zentəmənt

A feeling that something (typically bad) is about to happen.

ACTIVITY 1

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He was known to be _____, once rushing out of his house without his shoes.
2. She had a _____ for small, quiet cafés, where she could sit and read undisturbed.

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “R” if they are related, or “NR” if they are not related:

3. prescient and presage _____
4. preamble and predicate _____

LESSON

2

Prefix: Pre- (PART 2)

precedent (*n.*) presədənt

Something that sets an example for how things are done in the future.

*The teacher told the student that if she let him turn in his homework late, it would set a **precedent** for the rest of the class to do the same.*

Precedent is closely related to *precede*, which means “to go before.” Another closely related word is *unprecedented*, meaning that something is unlike anything that has come before it.

pretentious (*adj.*) prə'tenSHəs

Acting more important than others by pretending to know more.

*After returning from Europe, Dwight behaved in a **pretentious** way, speaking with a foreign accent and telling all his friends they had no idea what they were missing.*

This word is related to *pretend*. *Pretentious* always has a negative connotation, unlike its antonym, *unpretentious*, which is generally positive.

pretense (*n.*) prē,tens

A claim or assertion not based on fact.

*He finally dropped the **pretense** that everything was fine and began listing his complaints.*

Pretense is derived from the Latin verb *praetendere* meaning to “allege in excuse” or “extend in front,” though the current

meaning has diverged from this. *Pretense* is closely related to *pretentious*, both of which are related to *pretend*.

predecessor (*n.*) predə'sesər

One that comes before, often a person who previously held a position before passing it on to someone else.

precursor (*n.*) prē'kərsər

Something that comes before another; used only for things, not for people.

pretext (*n.*) prē'tekst

A reason given for something that is not the actual reason.

precocious (*adj.*) prə'kōSHəs

Developing early (usually in terms of ability).

preclude (*v.*) prə'klo d

To make it impossible for something to happen.

ACTIVITY 2

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The five-year-old was clearly _____, able to play Vivaldi's *The Four Seasons* by ear.
2. A felony record can _____ employment at many companies.
3. The fire was without _____: Never in the state's history had 50 percent of its forest burned down.

Mark "S" if the meanings of the two words are similar, "R" if they are related, or "NR" if they are not related:

4. precursor and predecessor _____
5. pretense and precedent _____
6. pretext and precocious _____

LESSON

3

Eponymous Parts of Speech from Antiquity (PART 1)

Eponyms are words that are derived, or taken, from the name of a person, place, or thing either real or fictional.

tantalize (v.) tan(t)līz

To torment someone with something they want without ever giving it to them.

*The photos of white sand beaches he hung in his office merely **tantalized** Robert; he never could find time for a vacation.*

Tantalus was a mythological figure who spent eternity grasping for a fruit that was just outside his reach. Tantalus also stood in a pool of water that receded every time he tried to take a drink.

pyrrhic (adj.) pirik

Describing a victory that comes with a heavy cost.

*Becoming the citywide spelling bee champ was a **pyrrhic** victory for Shannon; she spent so much time studying that she had few friends.*

Pyrrhus was a Greek general triumphant in battle, but at such great cost that he was unable to continue fighting the Romans. *Pyrrhic* is almost always followed by the word *victory*.

laconic (adj.) lə'känik

Using as few words as possible when speaking.

*Hollywood often portrays cowboys as **laconic** types, who mutter no more than a few syllables as replies.*

Laconia was a region in ancient Sparta, where its inhabitants were known for using few words. Philip of Macedon is said to have told the Spartans, “If I attack your land, I will utterly destroy it.” The reply was simply: “If.”

draconian (*adj.*) drə'kōnēən

Extremely strict, as laws or rules.

jeremiad (*n.*) jerə'mīəd

A long speech full of complaints.

cicerone (*n.*) sisə'rōnē

A guide who gives speeches to sightseers.

ACTIVITY 3

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. laconic _____ | a. a guide who gives speeches to sightseers |
| 2. jeremiad _____ | b. describing a victory that comes with a heavy cost |
| 3. cicerone _____ | c. to torment someone with something they want without ever giving it to them |
| 4. draconian _____ | d. extremely strict, as laws or rules |
| 5. pyrrhic _____ | e. a long speech full of complaints |
| 6. tantalize _____ | f. using as few words as possible when speaking |

LESSON

4

Eponymous Parts of Speech from Antiquity (PART 2)

nemesis (*n.*) neməsəs

One who constantly works to ensure another's downfall.

*No matter how well Greg played soccer, his **nemesis**, the fleet-footed Betty, always outplayed him.*

Nemesis was the god of anger, known for his great vengeance. Most comic book characters have a nemesis; for instance, Batman has the Joker, while Superman has Lex Luthor.

platonic (*adj.*) plə'tänik

Describes a close relationship that has no romantic or sexual basis.

*The two had a **platonic** relationship, sharing gourmet recipes, works of literature, and classical music CDs.*

Platonic is derived from Plato, the philosopher known for his great mind. Another way of looking at *platonic* is that it describes the absence of any romance.

thespian (*n.*) THespēən

An actor.

*Rita was quite the **thespian**, acting in all of her school's plays.*

According to legend, Thespis was the first actor in ancient Greece. This word is usually used in a sarcastic sense.

spartan (*adj.*) spärtən

Lacking in comfort or flourishes (describing either a lifestyle or accommodations).

juggernaut (*n.*) jəgər,nôt

An unstoppable, destructive force or thing.

maudlin (*adj.*) môdlən

Overly self-pitying, often used to describe someone who becomes sentimental when intoxicated.

hector (*v.*) hektər

To bully (usually through words).

ACTIVITY 4

Unscramble the word and define:

1. p a n s t a r _____
2. p o n t i c a l _____
3. p i e s t h a n _____
4. e t o r c h _____

Write the words that complete the paragraph:

Though the home team was able to stop their _____, their opponent's star player was a true _____, slam-dunking over everyone. Yet, in the end, it was a _____ victory. Their all-state point guard broke his collarbone, and after losing the last three games of the year, the team was _____, lapsing into bouts of self-pity.

LESSON

5

Words from French (PART 1)

French has given us a surprising array of English words, everything from *restaurant* to *denim*. Pay careful attention to the pronunciation of these words as they may differ significantly from what you expect.

nonchalant (*adj.*) nänSHə'länt

Giving off a sense of calmness and coolness.

*Katy lulled opponents by **nonchalantly** walking onto the court; only when the whistle blew did she explode with ferocity.*

Nonchalant is derived from a French word meaning “indifferent,” or “not caring.” *Nonchalant* is synonymous with *insouciant* (see sidebar) and is much more commonly used.

adroit (*adj.*) ə'droit

Skillful, either mentally or with one's hands.

*She was a master networker, **adroit** at shifting conversations from one person to another.*

Adroit is from the French *à droit*, meaning “according to right” or “properly.” Good synonyms to know are *adept* and *dexterous* (used only for manual adroitness). Alternatively, the word *maladroit* means “clumsy.”

chicanery (*n.*) SHə'kān(ə)rē

Trickery or deception, usually in politics or where money is involved.

*The mayor was known for his **chicanery**, over the years cheating the public out of millions.*

Chicanery comes from a French verb meaning “to trick.” Good synonyms to know are *duplicit*y and *subterfuge*, which also describe kinds of deception.

demur (v.) də'mər

To object to doing something.

insouciant (adj.) in'so sēənt, in'so SHənt

Showing a lack of concern or interest.

arriviste (n.) ärē'vēst

A person who is extremely ambitious and has recently acquired wealth or power.

parvenu (n.) pärvə,n(y)o

A person who has recently gained status or celebrity.

ACTIVITY 5

Match the word with its synonym:

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 1. arriviste | chicanery |
| 2. insouciant | parvenu |
| 3. subterfuge | nonchalant |

Write the word that completes each sentence:

- Carl didn't find the two-hour walk too difficult, but he wanted to _____ the next morning when his friends proposed a strenuous hike.
- The new senator easily beat out his predecessor, who was known for his _____.

LESSON

6

Words from French (PART 2)

rapport (*n.*) ra'pôr, rə'pôr

Understanding and similar feelings that exist between people or groups.

*Sarah took no time at all in establishing a **rapport** with others, talking to strangers on the train platform as though they were long-lost friends.*

Rapport comes from an Old French word for “relationship” and “harmony.” This word is similar to “mutual understanding,” but always implies a friendly relationship.

passé (*adj.*) pa'sā

No longer in fashion.

*Over the years her style has become **passé**—after all, who wears pastels these days?*

From the French for “past, gone by.” Google shows that the word *passé* is itself becoming somewhat *passé*, its use dropping since 1900.

cache (*n.*) kaSH

A collection of items hidden or stored away for future use.

*The bears had discovered the campers' food **cache**, making away with everything from sugar-coated cereal to beef jerky.*

From the French for “to hide,” *cache* was often used by French Canadian hunters to describe where they hid their provisions. *Cache* has also come to mean “short-term computer memory where information is stored for easy retrieval.”

raconteur (*n.*) rä,kän'tər

A skilled storyteller.

sortie (*n.*) sôr'tē

An attack from a defensive position.

gauche (*adj.*) gōSH

Clumsy and socially awkward.

sangfroid (*n.*) säNG'frwä

Utter calmness and composure, especially under pressure.

ACTIVITY 6

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Nobody had ever stood up to the intimidating principal before, but with complete _____, Alice listed what was wrong with the cafeteria menu.
2. The two baseball coaches had a good _____ and chatted animatedly on the field before their teams faced off.
3. Larry had not shopped for clothes in nearly five years, during which time most of the styles he favored had become _____.

Provide the word for the given definition:

4. clumsy and socially awkward = _____
5. a collection of items hidden or stored away for future use = _____
6. a skilled storyteller = _____

LESSON

7

Words from French (PART 3)

liaison (*n.*) lēə,zān, lē'āzān

A person who helps two parties communicate.

*The prime minister was wary of meeting foreign dignitaries, so he used his trusted advisor as a **liaison**.*

Originally a cooking term, meaning “to bind together.”

Dangerous Liaisons is an Oscar-winning film from 1988 that depicts the scheming of the French royal court.

envoy (*n.*) 'än,voi

A messenger, usually on a diplomatic mission.

*During medieval times, being an **envoy** was a perilous job, given the constant threats from bandits.*

From the French for “one sent.” On the other hand, an *envoi* (note spelling) is a type of poem.

sans (*prep.*) sanz

Typically a facetious way of saying “without.”

*A roundabout way of saying naked is “**sans** clothing.”*

From Old French, meaning “without.” The sans-culottes were lower-class revolutionaries during the French Revolution.

Culottes were breeches, or short pants, fashionable with the upper classes; the sans-culottes favored longer pants.

filial (*adj.*) filyəl

Relating to the obligations of a son or daughter.

droll (*adj.*) dröl

Odd and therefore amusing.

ACTIVITY 7

Fill in the missing letters to complete each word and then define it:

1. _ i _ i s _ n _____

2. s _ _ s _____

3. _ r o _ _ _____

4. _ n v o _ _____

5. _ i _ i a _ _____

LESSON

8

Compound Words and Phrases from French

French also gives us many phrases, composed of two or more words, that have been integrated into English. Add these to your conversation to give a little dash of sophistication.

faux pas (*n.*) fō-'pä

An act or comment with embarrassing social consequences.

The diplomat quickly lost his overseas post after one too many faux pas.

This is French for “false step.” Though we often hear it used in the phrase *fashion faux pas*, the term can apply to any social blunder. It is spelled the same in the singular and the plural.

in lieu of (*prep.*) in loo əv

In place of, substitute.

*A good online dictionary can be used **in lieu of** a traditional desktop dictionary.*

Lieu is the French word for “place.” The word *lieu* is not typically used by itself in English.

enfant terrible (*n.*) änfän te'rēbl(ə)

A person whose commentary or behavior is aimed to shock.

*Lady Gaga, the pop music artist, was seen by many as an **enfant terrible** for wearing a dress made out of meat during the MTV music awards.*

In French this word translates literally to “terrible child.” Note that the plural of *enfant terrible* is *enfants terribles*, with an -s on the ends of both words.

tête-à-tête (*n.*) tetə'tet

A private conversation between two people.

savoir vivre (*n.*) savwär veevruh

A familiarity and ease with polite society.

savoir faire (*n.*) savwär'fer

The skill of saying and doing just the right thing in social situations.

esprit de corps (*n.*) e,sprē də'kôr

The spirit of belongingness and pride of a tightly knit group.

ACTIVITY 8

Match the phrase to its meaning:

- | | |
|--------------------------|--|
| 1. in lieu of _____ | a. a familiarity and ease with polite society |
| 2. savoir vivre _____ | b. a person whose comments or behavior is aimed to shock |
| 3. savoir faire _____ | c. the spirit of belongingness and pride of a tightly knit group |
| 4. tête-à-tête _____ | d. an act or comment with embarrassing social consequences |
| 5. enfant terrible _____ | e. in place of |
| 6. esprit de corps _____ | f. a private conversation |
| 7. faux pas _____ | g. the skill of saying and doing just the right thing |

LESSON

9

Words from German

Jawohl! German has contributed more to English than you might realize. Below are some Germanic words, both common and challenging.

poltergeist (*n.*) pōltər,ɡīst

A ghost that supposedly causes noisy disturbances in the environment.

*Though home alone, Mark and Lisa heard the sound of crashing dishes from downstairs; Mark shrugged and said, “**Poltergeist.**”*

This translates literally to “noisy ghost.” Those who saw the early 1980s film *Poltergeist* will find this an easy word to remember.

kitsch (*n.*) kiCH

Cheap art whose owners are usually aware of its lack of value.

*Greta’s house was full of **kitsch**: amateur sketches of sunsets, plastic trinkets, and unidentifiable items she’d picked up at a bazaar.*

Comes from the German for “trash.” The adjective *kitschy* is also commonly used.

doppelganger (*n.*) dāpəl,ɡaNGər

A person who looks remarkably like another person.

*Many believe that each one of us has a **doppelganger** walking around, a virtual twin.*

In German this means “double goer.” An eerie version of a doppelganger involves the singer Justin Timberlake and a Civil War veteran who looks exactly like him.

kaput (*adj.*) kə'pʊ t

No longer functioning, as a device or machine.

verboten (*adj.*) fər'bōtən, vər'bōtən

Forbidden or prohibited.

zeitgeist (*n.*) tsīt,gīst

The mood of a particular time period as captured by ideas and culture.

schadenfreude (*n.*) SHädən,froidə

Delight taken in another's misfortune.

bildungsroman (*n.*) bildo NGzrō,män

A coming-of-age story.

ACTIVITY 9

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. a ghost that supposedly causes noisy disturbances = _____
2. forbidden or prohibited = _____
3. the mood of a particular time period as captured by ideas and culture = _____
4. delight in another's misfortune = _____
5. a coming-of-age story = _____
6. no longer functioning, as a device or machine = _____
7. cheap art whose owners are usually aware of its lack of value = _____

8. a person who looks remarkably like another person =

LESSON

10

Words with an Italian Origin (PART 1)

While many words derive from Latin, to which Italian is closely related, some words come to us directly from Italian.

citadel (*n.*) sitədəl

A fortress standing above and protecting a city.

*Once the **citadel** had fallen to the marauders, the residents lost hope of defending their city.*

This comes from an Old Italian word for “city.”

burlesque (*n.*) bər'lesk

An exaggerated imitation of something, typically in a dramatic work.

*The Monty Python comedy team has done a hilarious **burlesque** on the search for the Holy Grail.*

Burlesque is originally from the Italian for “ludicrous,” but has come more recently from French. *Burlesque* can also refer to a variety show, typically for adults.

pastiche (*n.*) pa'stēSH

A mixture of elements that typically don't go together.

*The television show was a **pastiche** of 1970s sitcoms and 1980s science-fictional dramas.*

This comes from the Italian for “paste,” but like *burlesque*, is more recently from French. A pastiche can also refer to a musical work composed completely of ideas taken from different works.

archipelago (*n.*) ˈɑrkəˈpeləɡō

A cluster of islands.

salvo (*n.*) salˌvō

A simultaneous discharge of guns, often used figuratively to mean a verbal attack.

imbroglio (*n.*) imˈbrōlyō

A complicated (and embarrassing) situation or mess.

littoral (*adj.*) lɪdəˈrəl

Located along the shoreline.

ACTIVITY 10

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The Greek _____ is a popular destination for those who enjoy island hopping.
2. Overlooking the city was a mighty _____ that few would ever consider attacking.
3. The artist's musical style is a _____ of jazz, hip-hop, and electronica.
4. Things seemed to have died down between the two feuding celebrities until one of them unleashed a _____ on social media.

Provide the definition:

5. littoral = _____
6. imbroglio = _____
7. burlesque = _____

LESSON

11

Words with an Italian Origin (PART 2)

bravado (*n.*) brə'vā,dō

A bold act meant to show off.

*The teenage boys jumped into the water from increasingly higher points on the rock, but their **bravado** did not impress the girls below.*

Related to the sixteenth-century Italian word for “brag,” this word can also be traced to Middle French and Spanish. Notice that the root *brav-* is very similar to “brave.”

manifesto (*n.*) manə'festō

A document describing the aims of a group or organization.

*The political splinter group first became known when it posted a 50-page **manifesto** in the city park, asking that the current government step down because of years of corruption.*

From the Italian for “a public declaration.” Karl Marx’s *The Communist Manifesto* is one of the best-known manifestos in history.

ruffian (*n.*) rəfēən

A person inclined to violence and criminal behavior.

*The town had become much safer, compared to the early days when **ruffians** would prowl the street looking for victims.*

This word comes from both Old French and Italian and describes a pimp or, more generally, anyone willing to commit a crime. Think of this word as a combination of *bully* and

criminal. (Notice, as well, that “ruff-” sounds exactly like “rough.”)

dilettante (*n.*) dilə'tänt

Someone who develops an interest in an area of art or music without being a true expert.

cognoscenti (*n.*) kănyə'SHentē

Those who are well versed in a particular subject.

intelligentsia (*n.*) in,telə'jen(t)sēə

The intellectuals or highly educated people in a society.

ACTIVITY 11

Write the words that complete each sentence:

1. Gloria was no _____; she had been a staff writer for an art magazine and was considered one of the _____ in the subject of chiaroscuro.
2. When the _____ walked by, Stefan, in an act of _____, yelled, “Keep on walking, buddy!”

Provide the definition:

3. intelligentsia = _____
4. manifesto = _____

LESSON

12

Words from India

Surprisingly, Hindi and Sanskrit, the ancient Indian languages, have given us such common terms as *pajamas* and *shampoo*. Here are some other words that may sound familiar but whose exact definition eludes you.

guru (*n.*) go ro

One who is a master in his or her field.

*Eli hired a self-proclaimed tech **guru** to fix his laptop, but his computer still would not reboot.*

Originally from Hindi for “learned teacher.” *Guru* can also refer to a spiritual teacher, especially in Hinduism or Buddhism.

bungalow (*n.*) bəNGgə,lō

A low, one-story house, usually with a large porch or veranda.

*The family would retreat to their country **bungalow**, where they’d enjoy long Sunday afternoons sipping tea on the veranda.*

This word derives from the Indian state Bengal, where this type of home was originally found. Traditional bungalows in India had a thatched roof, typically made of straw.

pundit (*n.*) pəndət

An expert in a specific field.

*The president’s controversial Supreme Court pick will have all the television networks trotting out their favorite **pundits** come morning.*

Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, is the source of *pundit*, which means “learned master.” Though *pundit* and *guru* are very similar, today a *pundit* most often refers to an expert in a field (usually politics) who offers up his or her opinion, whereas a *guru* simply describes an expert.

karma (*n.*) kārmə

In Hinduism and Buddhism, the determination of one’s fate by one’s actions.

mantra (*n.*) mantrə

An oft-repeated phrase or slogan.

avatar (*n.*) avə,tār

The embodiment of a certain idea in a person.

pariah (*n.*) pə'rīə

An outcast.

ACTIVITY 12

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| 1. a low, one-story house, usually with a large porch or veranda _____ | a. pundit |
| 2. an expert in a specific field _____ | b. pariah |
| 3. the determination of one’s fate by one’s actions _____ | c. mantra |
| 4. an outcast _____ | d. avatar |
| 5. an oft-repeated phrase or slogan _____ | e. bungalow |
| 6. the embodiment of a certain idea in a person _____ | f. karma |
| 7. a master _____ | g. guru |

LESSON

13

Traveling Words

Now that we've "traveled" to a few different countries by looking at some of the words they've contributed to English, it makes sense to explore terms that relate to travel itself—or, in some cases, the lack of travel.

wanderlust (*n.*) wändər,ləst

A strong and constant desire to travel.

*Felix spent his twenties trying to satisfy his **wanderlust**, visiting no fewer than 50 countries on four continents.*

Wanderlust comes from the German for "desire for wandering." *Wanderlust* is also the name of a British magazine that describes itself as "for people with a passion for travel."

cosmopolitan (*adj.*) kəzmə'pälətən

Comfortable and familiar with many different cultures.

*She became much more **cosmopolitan** after a dozen trips abroad, achieving near fluency in Spanish and French.*

The origin of *cosmopolitan* is the Greek words *kosmos* ("world") and *politēs* ("citizen"). You can think of someone who is cosmopolitan as a citizen of the world.

insular (*adj.*) ins(y)ələr

Closed off from the rest of the world, unfamiliar with other cultures.

*Since the dictator had closed off the country from foreign influence, the populace was becoming more **insular** with each passing year.*

From the Latin for “belonging to an island.” *Insular* is an antonym of *cosmopolitan*.

provincial (*adj.*) prə'vin(t)SH(ə)l

Narrow-minded, unexposed to different cultures or ideas.

jaunt (*n.*) jônt

A journey taken for pleasure.

parochial (*adj.*) pə'rōkēəl

Having a narrow or limited perspective.

junket (*n.*) jəNGkət

An extravagant trip, usually funded by the government or some other entity.

ACTIVITY 13

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. cosmopolitan and insular _____
2. provincial and parochial _____
3. jaunt and junket _____
4. wanderlust and parochial _____

LESSON

14

Misleading Words (PART 1)

Much of this book features lessons based on roots, from both Latin and Greek. However, you'll find that some words appear to have familiar roots but actually mean something completely different. This is either because that root has taken on a different meaning in a particular word, or because it is in fact a different root entirely.

sedulous (*adj.*) sejələs

Hardworking and attentive.

*The father **sedulously** painted each of the small toy trains before presenting them to his son.*

While this word might remind you of *sedentary*, it has a different Latin root, meaning “busy” or “diligent.” Think of *sedulous* as a combination of *diligent* and *detail-oriented*.

restive (*adj.*) restiv

Restless, agitated.

*The citizens became **restive** in the wake of the earthquake, their supplies dwindling and little relief on the horizon.*

Though this word might sound like *restful*, it signifies the exact opposite. *Unruly* and *uncontrollable* are two synonyms for *restive*.

peruse (*v.*) pə'ro z

To read carefully.

*It is always advisable to **peruse** legal documents.*

Peruse can also mean “to glance over or through in a casual manner.” Synonyms for *peruse* include *scrutinize* and *inspect*.

punctilious (*adj.*) pəNG(k)'tɪlēəs

Extremely careful about details, to the point of being fussy.

equivocate (*v.*) ə'kwɪvə,kāt

To be intentionally vague and misleading.

predicament (*n.*) prə'dɪkəmənt

A difficult situation that isn't easy to escape.

prepossessing (*adj.*) prēpə'zesɪNG

Attractive and charming.

ACTIVITY 14

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. a difficult situation that isn't easy to escape =

2. attractive and charming = _____
3. extremely careful about details, to the point of being fussy = _____
4. restless, agitated = _____
5. hardworking and attentive = _____
6. to read carefully = _____
7. to be intentionally vague and misleading =

LESSON

15

Misleading Words (PART 2)

gratuitous (*adj.*) grə't(y)o ətəs

Unwarranted or uncalled for, given the situation.

*Kevin decided to boycott the spelling bee, claiming it was **gratuitous** to have to repeat the word after saying it once and correctly spelling it.*

Many think of *gratuity*—from the restaurant bill—when they see this word, or even link it with *grateful* or *gratitude*. *Gratuitous* can also describe a service provided for free. However, this usage is much more uncommon.

intemperate (*adj.*) in'temp(ə)rət

Given to excess, typically with regard to drinking alcohol.

*Even those counting calories can become **intemperate** during the holiday season.*

Though this word seems to relate to one's mood or temper, it actually refers to one's appetite. The opposite of this word—*temperate*—gave its name to the Temperance movement, a period during which alcohol was banned in America.

burnish (*v.*) bərniSH

To make shiny.

*Karen spent the entire afternoon **burnishing** the silver until she could see her reflection perfectly.*

This word does not relate to setting anything on fire. Rather, it comes from an Old French word meaning “to polish.” This word can also be used figuratively to describe the process of polishing something to improve one's image, for example a resume.

quiescent (*adj.*) kwē'esnt

Describing a state or period of inactivity.

redress (*v.*) rə'dres

To make right or correct some wrongdoing.

remiss (*adj.*) rə'mis

Negligent, derelict, lackadaisical, or neglectful.

preeminent (*adj.*) prē'emənənt

The best of its kind.

mannerism (*n.*) manə,rizəm

A way of speaking or behaving that is specific to an individual.

ACTIVITY 15

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. As much as the prime minister hoped the publicity would _____ his dwindling reputation, the country saw through his motives.
2. Hoping to _____ the fact that he cut in line, he explained that he was late to pick up his son at school.
3. The parking attendant was _____ in his duties due to his habit of napping during his shift.
4. After months of ominous rumbling, the volcano has thankfully become _____.
5. Derrick's _____ days were over, and he gave up alcohol entirely.
6. She felt that her brother's high fives were _____ because even when she didn't do a good job, there was his hand.

LESSON

16

Quiet to Noisy

These words range from the calm and serene to the loud and out of control.

placid (*adj.*) plasəd

Tranquil, calm.

*As Bucky neared 12 years old, his formerly feisty nature disappeared, and he became **placid**, hanging out on the porch and wagging his tail.*

Placid comes from a Latin word meaning “to please.” You might know this word from Lake Placid, a lake that is, by all accounts, peaceful.

rambunctious (*adj.*) ram'bəNG(k)SHəs

Out of control and overly excited.

*The **rambunctious** trio of toddlers bounced about the room, oblivious to the adults whispering “shush.”*

This word likely came from a similar old word, *rumbustious*. Synonyms are *boisterous* and *unruly*.

susurrus (*n.*) so 'sərəs

A whispering or rustling sound.

*The late autumn wind made itself known in the **susurrus** of freshly swept leaves.*

This comes from the Latin meaning “to whisper.” Given this word’s poetic flair, it tends to appear mostly in literary contexts.

murmur (*v.*) mərmər

To say very softly, almost indiscernibly.

raucous (*adj.*) rôkəs

Loud and unruly.

hubbub (*n.*) həbəb

The loud noise caused by a crowd.

obstreperous (*adj.*) əb'strepərəs

Very noisy and out of control.

ACTIVITY 16

Give three words that mean the opposite of *placid* (the first letters are given):

1. r _____
2. r _____
3. o _____

Write the word that completes each sentence:

4. The new student tended to _____ when he spoke, so the teacher had to strain to hear him.
5. From a mile away, the waterfall was a mere _____, its violent power not yet manifest.
6. Because of the _____ of her office party, Patricia could barely hear the voice on her phone.

LESSON

17

Only Fools Rush In

There are a host of words in English that mean “to rush in without thinking.” There are also a few that express the exact opposite.

prudent (*adj.*) pro dənt

Careful and thoughtful.

*The squirrel is known for being **prudent**, storing acorns away for later rather than eating them all at once.*

This word comes from a Latin word for *provident*, meaning “to foresee and make provision for the future.” Good synonyms to know are *judicious* and *discreet*. On the other hand, the opposite of *prudent* is *imprudent*.

wary (*adj.*) werē

Cautious and alert.

*The hikers had heard reports of a grizzly bear, so they were **wary** as they stepped through the dense forest.*

Wary derives from an Old Norse word for “attentive.” A good way to think of this word is “on the lookout” or “on one’s toes.”

impetuous (*adj.*) im'peCH(o)əs

Acting without forethought, reckless.

*The young lovers were so **impetuous** that they ignored their parents’ warnings and eloped under the cover of night.*

Comes from a Middle English word meaning “violent.” The noun form, *impetuosity*, is not commonly used these days, but

there's a good chance you'll stumble upon it in the works of Jane Austen.

heedless (*adj.*) hēdləs

Reckless.

chary (*adj.*) CHerē

Careful and cautious.

rash (*adj.*) raSH

Acting without thinking.

ACTIVITY 17

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. heedless and chary _____
2. impetuous and rash _____
3. prudent and wary _____

LESSON

18

Speaking Words

Many English words mean “talkative,” while others mean “quiet.”

reticent (*adj.*) retəsənt

Tight-lipped, not offering one’s thoughts freely.

*The suspect was **reticent**, wary that he might reveal something that could be used against him in court.*

The origin of *reticent* is a Latin word meaning “to be silent.” *Reticent* is a popular word on the SAT and GRE.

garrulous (*adj.*) ger(y)ələs

Speaking more than necessary, chatty.

*While many faulted Nate for being **garrulous**, it was just his way of building rapport.*

This word comes from the Latin for “throat” (to remember *garrulous*, think of the word “gargle,” which involves your throat, as does speaking). This word is a synonym of *loquacious*.

verbose (*adj.*) vər'bōs

Using more words than necessary.

*Patrick tended to be **verbose**; he believed that the more he talked, the more his personality would shine through.*

Comes from the Latin meaning “full of words.” Whereas *garrulous* refers only to speech, *verbose* can also be used to describe writing. In this context, two good antonyms to know are *succinct* and *concise*.

taciturn (*adj.*) tasə,tərn

Quiet and reserved, brooding.

mince (*v.*) mins

To not speak directly for fear of offending.

hedge (*v.*) hej

To not commit oneself fully verbally.

loquacious (*adj.*) lō'kwāSHəs

Talkative, long-winded.

palaver (*n.*) pə'lavər

Idle chatter.

ACTIVITY 18

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. using more words than are necessary =

2. idle chatter = _____
3. to not speak directly for fear of offending =

4. to not commit oneself fully verbally =

5. quiet and reserved = _____

LESSON

19

Just How Much? (PART 1)

Quantity words abound in English, such as the word *abound* itself. Here are some important ones to know.

cornucopia (*n.*) kôrn(y)ə'kōpēə

A large supply of something desirable.

*The weekend spa retreat offered a **cornucopia** of indulgences, everything from a two-hour massage to energy healing.*

Comes from the “horn of plenty,” a legendary horn capable of conjuring up whatever its owner desired.

legion (*adj.*) lējən

Large in number.

*Though her detractors are **legion**, the pop singer still sells millions of copies of each of her albums.*

This word historically described a large group of Roman soldiers, but today it can refer to any multitude. *Legion* can also be a noun referring to any large group, often of people; good synonyms for the noun form are *throng* and *horde*.

surfeit (*n.*) sər'fēt

Too much of something.

*There is a **surfeit** of online news sources, though most tend to fall on one side or the other of the political spectrum.*

Surfeit is from the French verb *faire* meaning “to do” and *sur-* meaning “over.” This word is often used in the context of food and drink, which is not surprising given that one of its older meanings was “overindulgence.”

glut (*n.*) glət

An excess.

multitude (*n.*) məltə,t(y)o d

A great number.

myriad (*n.*) mirēəd

An immense number.

plethora (*n.*) pleTHərə

An excessive number of something.

copious (*adj.*) kōpēəs

Abundant in number.

ACTIVITY 19

Write the word for each etymology or “root history.”

1. horn of plenty = _____
2. “to overdo” in French = _____
3. large group of Roman soldiers = _____

Unscramble the word and define:

4. dairym _____
5. hareplot _____

LESSON

20

Just How Much? (PART 2)

paucity (*n.*) pōsətē

Lack of something.

*Citizens claim that there has been a **paucity** of goodwill, with few reaching out to help in a time of need.*

Originally from the Latin for “a few.” Another way of saying paucity is *scarcity* or *lack*.

superfluous (*adj.*) so 'pərflo əs

Excessive, nonessential.

*He had already notified his friends via text that he would be late for the movie, so he figured that posting an additional message on social media would be **superfluous**.*

Another word that comes from Latin, this one meaning **super-** (“over”) and **fluous** (“flow”).

wanting (*adj.*) wän(t)iNG

Lacking, deficient.

*Jerry's charm was clearly **wanting**, yet he still wondered why his dates never went well.*

This word comes from Old Norse for “deficiency.”

dearth (*n.*) dərTH

Lack, scarcity.

modicum (*n.*) mädəkəm

A limited quantity.

iota (*n.*) ɪ'ɒtə

An extremely small amount.

extraneous (*adj.*) ɪk'strānēəs

Nonessential.

ACTIVITY 20

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. excessive, nonessential = _____
2. a limited quantity = _____
3. an extremely small amount = _____
4. lacking = _____
5. lack (two words) = _____

LESSON

21

In My Opinion

Humans are an opinionated bunch, and we have vocabulary that does an excellent job of capturing this.

dogmatic (*adj.*) dōg'madik

Claiming one's opinion as though it were the unarguable truth.

*William became **dogmatic** in his insistence on the superiority of his wine, stating its many excellent attributes, even though we all found it undrinkable.*

This word comes from the Greek *dogma*, meaning “a fixed belief.” Another way to think of dogmatic is “highly opinionated.”

didactic (*adj.*) dī'daktik

Trying to instruct or impart knowledge, but typically in a way that is slightly condescending.

*Heather's attention began to wander as the lecturer became increasingly **didactic** about the difference between a semicolon and a comma.*

Also from Greek, but this time from a word meaning “to teach.” An *autodidact* is somebody who is self-taught. This relatively uncommon word does not carry a negative connotation.

retract (*v.*) rə'trakt

To take back a statement or an offer.

*Once video footage revealed that she had accidentally scratched her own car, she **retracted** the statements she'd made earlier about my careless driving.*

From the Latin for “to draw back.” *Forswear* is a synonym, along with *deny*.

assertive (*adj.*) ə'sɜːdɪv

Willing to advocate for oneself, confident.

repudiate (*v.*) rə'pyo dē,āt

To reject, to renounce.

adamant (*adj.*) adəmənt

Unyielding, not giving in.

doctrinaire (*adj.*) dāktrə'ner

Sticking to a fixed way of doing something despite changes in circumstances.

ACTIVITY 21

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He enjoyed teaching others whenever he could, though his friends found him _____.
2. Though he was seen at the scene of the crime, the defendant continued to _____ any charges to the contrary.
3. Even though the situation had changed drastically, John was _____, insisting that his friends follow the original plan.
4. Despite the fact that the so-called UFO had revealed itself to be nothing more than a distant cloud, the six-year-old was _____ that she had witnessed a flying saucer.
5. The mother encouraged her son to be more _____, to speak up for himself when he felt others were taking advantage of him.

LESSON

22

How Big Is Your Appetite?

English has a healthy selection of words for “very hungry” and also a bunch for those who deny themselves even the smallest of pleasures.

voracious (*adj.*) və'ɾāSHəs

Having an extremely large appetite.

A voracious eater, Mark ploughed through a mountain of food that summer.

From the Latin for “large appetite;” notice the similarity between *vor-* and *-vour*. The word can also be used figuratively.

ascetic (*adj.*) ə'setik

Denying oneself simple pleasures, typically for religious reasons.

*As soon as January rolled around, Trevor became **ascetic**, eating only small servings of rice and chicken for 30 days.*

Originally used to describe Christians who went to the desert to live in seclusion with very few means. Be careful not to confuse this word with *aesthetic*, which means “pertaining to beauty.”

abstemious (*adj.*) əb'stēmēəs

Refraining from drinking or eating too much.

*In an effort to be kind to his liver, Harold became **abstemious**, drastically cutting his vodka intake.*

Temetum is the Latin for “intoxicating drink,” while *ab-* is a root meaning “away.” This word is not as extreme as *ascetic*

and also applies only to food and drink, and not lifestyle.

insatiable (*adj.*) in 'sāSHəb(ə)l

Describing a hunger that cannot be satisfied.

sate (*v.*) 'sāt

To satisfy in terms of consuming enough.

gourmand (*n.*) go r'mänd

Person who enjoys fine food, typically to excess.

ravenous (*adj.*) rav(ə)nəs

Extremely hungry, insatiable.

ACTIVITY 22

Mark “T” for true and “F” for false:

1. someone who is ascetic is also abstemious _____
2. someone who is easily sated is insatiable _____
3. a gourmand tends to be ravenous _____
4. someone who is voracious isn't easily sated _____

LESSON

23

A Question of Trust

While some words for trust exist, they seem to be outnumbered by those for deceit.

hoodwink (v.) ho d,wiNGk

To deceive.

*The Internet is awash in various schemes that try to **hoodwink** you into coughing up your credit card info.*

Comes from the sixteenth century and means “to blind by covering the eyes.” A less common synonym is *cozen*, which implies clever trickery.

charlatan (n.) SHärlədən

Someone who pretends to have knowledge they don’t to hoodwink you.

*“Fake it till you make it” is the credo of the **charlatan**, who will try to pass off phony knowledge.*

Originates from Old Italian for “to babble.” The movie *Catch Me If You Can* is the true tale of Frank Abagnale, who was the consummate charlatan, pretending at various points in his life to be a doctor, a pilot, and a lawyer.

steadfast (adj.) sted,fast

Firmly devoted.

*Throughout life, Patrick could count only a few **steadfast** friends, those who had kept by his side even during the most trying times.*

From the Old English for “standing securely in place.” *Staunch* and *dedicated* are two synonyms for *steadfast*.

bilk (v.) bilk

To cheat or swindle, usually involving money.

ruse (n.) ro z

A clever trick.

bamboozle (v.) bam'bo zəl

To cheat or deceive.

stalwart (adj.) stôlwərt

Loyal and reliable.

fidelity (n.) fə'delədē

Faithfulness, loyalty.

ACTIVITY 23

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|--------------------|---|
| 1. charlatan _____ | a. a trick |
| 2. bilk _____ | b. faithfulness, loyalty |
| 3. ruse _____ | c. to deceive |
| 4. fidelity _____ | d. someone who pretends to have knowledge they don't actually possess |
| 5. hoodwink _____ | e. to cheat or swindle, usually involving money |

LESSON

24

Is That a Compliment? (PART 1)

Whether compliment or insult, we have plenty of words in English to convey the exact sentiment.

laud (v.) lôd

To praise for great work, typically in public.

*He was **lauded** in the city newspaper for his years of volunteer work.*

Laud comes from Latin, meaning “commend, honor, praise.”
Acclaim and *commend* are two synonyms.

lionize (v.) līə,nīz

To treat as a celebrity.

*In certain parts of the country, some hometowns **lionize** their high school teams and players the way they would professional athletes.*

This word comes from England, by way of the Tower of London. Centuries ago, lions were kept in the Tower of London as an object of curiosity, drawing droves of spectators.

deprecate (v.) deprə,kāt

To express disapproval.

*Mario typically **deprecated** romantic comedies, but (much to his dismay) he found himself laughing at the movie his wife dragged him along to see.*

From the Latin for “praying against one deemed evil.” A similar word is *depreciate*, which means “to lower in value.”

derisory (*adj.*) də'rīs(ə)rē

Derisive, putting down someone or something.

hail (*v.*) hāl

To praise or acclaim, usually loudly.

approbative (*adj.*) uh-proh-buh-tiv

Expressing approval.

reproach (*v.*) rə'prōCH

To express disappointment.

ACTIVITY 24

Complete the word for each definition:

1. to treat like a celebrity = __ioni__
2. to express disappointment = rep_____
3. to praise publicly = l____d
4. to acclaim vigorously = __ai__
5. to express disapproval = de____ate
6. expressing approval = __ro__tive

LESSON

25

Is That a Compliment? (PART 2)

slight (v.) slīt

To insult by ignoring.

*Jeremy intended to **slight** Mark by not inviting him to his bachelor party.*

This comes from a word meaning “to have little worth.” The common definition of this word—“small in physical stature”—comes from a different root word, meaning “smooth.”

pejorative (adj.) pə'jôrədɪv

Describing a word or phrase that has a negative association.

*The word garbage man has a **pejorative** ring to it, and has in the last few decades been replaced by the term sanitation worker.*

Derived from the Latin for “to make worse.” *Pejorative* can also be a noun denoting a word with a negative connotation.

kudos (n.) k(y)o ,däs

Praise given for a job well done.

*Every Friday, the company encouraged a round of **kudos**, in which each employee praised a fellow coworker for something they had done well during the week.*

Kudos originally came from a Greek word used to express praise or glory or success on the battlefield. This word is often used informally to mean “congratulations.”

venerate (v.) venəˌrāt

To respect deeply.

belittle (v.) bəˈlɪdl

To insult, put down.

commend (v.) kəˈmend

To praise.

revere (v.) rəˈvɪr

To respect deeply.

ACTIVITY 25

Provide the word for the given definition or etymology:

1. the opposite of *complimentary* = _____
2. from the Latin for “to worship” (hint: it’s not *revere*) = _____
3. sounds like it has to do with size and means “to insult” = _____
4. a praising word from ancient Greek = _____
5. to applaud or praise = _____

LESSON

26

From Lazy to Lively

The next time you feel your energy fading, use some of these words to spice things up, rather than just saying, “I’m tired.”

phlegmatic (*adj.*) fleg'madik

Apathetic, unemotional.

*On the morning of the SAT, the students walked into the classroom, one **phlegmatic** face after another.*

The bodily humor *phlegm* is the source of this word. The ancients believed that if you were too full of phlegm, you would feel sluggish. This word sometimes has a negative association.

indolence (*n.*) indələnts

Laziness.

*The summer months bred **indolence** in the city folk, with few setting foot outdoors unless it was really necessary.*

Dole comes from the Latin root for “pain,” and *in-* means “without.” *Indolent* is the adjective form; *lethargic* and *languid* are two common synonyms.

vivacious (*adj.*) və'vāSHəs

Lively and animated.

*She was vivacious one moment, **lethargic** the next, so quickly had the sedative taken effect.*

From the Latin for “long-lived, vigorous.” *Vivace* is one of the fastest tempos in music.

alacrity (*n.*) ə'lakrədē

Cheerful promptness in response.

torpid (*adj.*) tōrpəd

Sluggish, lethargic.

ebullient (*n.*) i'bo lyənt

Highly and vigorously enthusiastic.

exuberant (*n.*) ig'zo b(ə) rənt

Highly enthusiastic.

ACTIVITY 26

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. torpid and ebullient _____
2. alacrity and indolence _____
3. vivacious and phlegmatic _____
4. exuberant and ebullient _____

LESSON

27

Hard at Work?

Whether you are hard at work on this book or not, one of the following words will likely describe you.

industrious (*adj.*) in'dəstrēəs

Hard-working and diligent.

*Most of the new hires were **industrious**, working till well past 7 p.m.*

This word comes from Latin for “diligence.” The noun form—*industry*—can also mean “hard work.”

lackadaisical (*adj.*) lakə'dāzək(ə)l

Lazy and unenthusiastic.

*The new recruits were so **lackadaisical** that most of them didn't make it past the first week of boot camp.*

Lackaday, short for *alack the day*, was an expression used to express sorrow in the 1590s.

feckless (*adj.*) fekləs

Unmotivated, incompetent, irresponsible.

*Many of the **feckless** youth who had once gathered outside the mall were now grown up and working inside, some with great industry.*

This comes from the Scottish word *feck*, which is a shortening of the word *effect*. One who is feckless, then, doesn't have much effect. The word *feck* never quite took off in the United States.

bustle (*v.*) bəsəl

To move about actively.

dispatch (*n.*) də'spaCH

Speed at completing a task.

celerity (*n.*) sə'lerədē

Swiftness.

assiduous (*adj.*) ə'sijə əs

Working painstakingly to get a job done.

ACTIVITY 27

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. With the end of the quarter approaching and one last chance to hit their sales goals, the telemarketers were even more _____ than usual.
2. On the last day before vacation, the employees _____ about the office looking busy but not actually getting anything done.
3. The messenger moved with _____, hoping to deliver the telegram on time.
4. Jonas was _____, and his attitude toward many things could be summed up by one word: blah.

LESSON

28

Words About Words (PART 1)

In this self-reflective lesson, we examine the potential of words themselves.

palindrome (*n.*) palən,drōm

A word or phrase that reads the same forward as it does backward, such as *radar* and *kayak*.

The sentence “Go hang a salami, I’m a lasagna hog” is a palindrome.

From the Greek, *palin-* means “again/back” and *dromos* means “running.”

portmanteau (*n.*) pôrt'mantō

A word formed by parts of two other distinct words, such as *smog*, which consists of the *sm* from *smoke* + the *og* from *fog*.

The word “electrocution” is a little-known portmanteau—a mash-up of the words “electricity” and “execution.”

The French verb *porter* (“to carry”) and noun *manteau* (“mantle”) refer to a suitcase consisting of two compartments. The simpler term for portmanteau words is “blend.”

brunch (*n.*) brən(t)SH

A late-morning meal that has elements of both breakfast and lunch.

A delicious brunch is served at the new restaurant.

Brunch is a portmanteau of *breakfast* and *lunch* (*br* from breakfast + *unch* from lunch).

neologism (*n.*) nē'äləjizəm

A new word or expression.

*In the 1990s the word Internet was a **neologism**, though these days the term seems as though it has been around forever.*

From the root *neo-* for “new” and *logos-* for “word.” *Chillax* and *staycation* are twenty-first-century neologisms that also happen to be portmanteaus.

archaic (*adj.*) är'kāk

Describing a very old word, typically no longer in use.

barbarism (*n.*) bərbə'rizəm

A word that does not obey the rules of written language.

tautology (*n.*) tō'täləjē

A redundancy, essentially saying that A equals A.

eponymous (*n.*) ə'pänəməs

Named after a person.

ACTIVITY 28

Write the word that matches each example:

1. it's the right thing to do, because the right thing is what we'll do _____
2. ain't _____
3. describing a sixteenth-century word no longer in use

4. the island of Victoria is named for the queen

5. racecar and rotor _____
6. this book is a real vocabathon _____

LESSON

29

Words About Words (PART 2)

bombastic (*adj.*) bām'bastik

Describing someone whose speech is inflated and self-important.

*The school superintendent carried on in his normal **bombastic** manner, puffing out his chest and intoning how each student was extremely privileged to belong to a historic and noble tradition.*

From the Old French for speech that is inflated and self-important. *Fustian*, a synonym—albeit an uncommon one—was also used to describe a type of cotton.

cryptic (*adj.*) kriptik

Intentionally vague or mysterious.

*When his friends asked if he'd visit while they were studying abroad, he answered **cryptically**, "You never know."*

From *kryptikos*, the Greek for "hidden." Though thesauruses list *enigmatic* and *cryptic* as synonyms, *enigmatic* simply means "mysterious" without the connotation of any intentional motive.

turgid (*adj.*) tərjəd

Describing writing that is bombastic and puffed up.

*The manager wrote long, **turgid** emails that contained little substance but conveyed to the recipient the manager's sense of self-importance.*

This word comes from the Latin for "to swell." *Turgid* can also describe physical swelling, as of body parts.

lucid (*adj.*) lo səd

Clear and easy to understand.

oblique (*adj.*) ə'blēk

Indirect (describing communication).

limpid (*adj.*) limpid

Very clear and easy to understand (referring to writing).

sesquipedalian (*n.*) seskwəpə'dālyən

A person inclined to using very long words.

ACTIVITY 29

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. lucid and limpid _____
2. turgid and cryptic _____
3. bombastic and oblique _____
4. sesquipedalian and limpid _____

LESSON

30

Where Did You Go to School?

A range of words exists to describe levels of education and knowledge one might possess. Here are a few good ones to know.

pedantic (*adj.*) pə'dan(t)ik

Overly fussy in one's concern for trivial academic knowledge.

*"Actually, the Battle of Hastings happened in the eleventh century," was a typical interjection of my **pedantic** friend Sebastian.*

This word comes from the Latin for "teacher."

erudite (*adj.*) er(y)ədīt

Displaying scholarly knowledge.

*The professor fit the **erudite** part well: a book of poetry in his tweed jacket pocket and a pair of thick glasses set low on the bridge of his nose.*

From the Latin for "to instruct." *Erudite* has a positive connotation, whereas *pedantic* has a negative one.

pedagogue (*n.*) pedə,gäg

A teacher, typically a strict one.

*Mr. Harris was a true **pedagogue**, giving copious amounts of homework and never accepting a late assignment.*

Pedagogue comes from the Greek for "boy" and "guide." Today, *pedagogue* can refer to a teacher of both boys and girls.

unlettered (*adj.*) ən'ledərd

Illiterate.

benighted (*adj.*) bə'nīdəd

Unenlightened.

collegial (*adj.*) kə'lēj(ē)əl

Describing a warm chumminess between a group of associated people.

eminent (*adj.*) emənənt

Prominent, distinguished.

ACTIVITY 30

Write the word that completes the sentence:

1. Mr. Ellis was more _____ than _____, since he had memorized a bunch of obscure facts that did not truly indicate deep learning.
2. The _____ scholar was appointed chairman of the recently founded archeological society.
3. The principal had had enough administrative work and found himself back in the classroom in the role of _____.
4. The atmosphere among the engineering team was _____; everyone had a shared sense of purpose and was always eager to help others.
5. Under the repressive regime, the populace had remained _____, totally out of touch with the rest of the world.

LESSON

31

Mind Your Manners

Behaving properly is important. But for those of us who choose not to, there are plenty of words to use.

churlish (*adj.*) CHərliSH

Intentionally rude.

*The man was habitually **churlish** and enjoyed driving slowly in the fast lane just to watch people's reactions.*

This comes from Old English to describe a peasant. A *churl* is a noun describing one who is rude and lacks manners.

indiscreet (*adj.*) ində'skrēt

Drawing attention to actions or behavior that should remain private.

*Most people are not so **indiscreet** as to mention their digestive issues at the dinner table—then there's Bob.*

This comes from a Latin word meaning “indistinguishable.” One who is discreet is careful not to draw attention to such actions. These days, people often say “TMI,” meaning “too much information.” This is usually a sign that the person sharing this information is being indiscreet.

idiosyncrasy (*n.*) i-dē-ə-'sin-krə-sē

A peculiar characteristic or temperament.

*Steve Jobs was known as a man with many an **idiosyncrasy**—but his peculiarities were indivisible from his genius.*

This word is a splendid mixture of a number of Greek roots, essentially meaning “one's own personal blending.”

etiquette (*n.*) edəkət

Proper behavior and conduct.

brusque (*adj.*) brəsk

Short and to the point in a way that is considered rude.

irascible (*adj.*) i'rasəb(ə)l

Easily angered.

impolitic (*adj.*) im'pälə,tik

Unwise.

ACTIVITY 31

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “R” if they are related, or “NR” if they are not related:

1. idiosyncrasy and mannerism _____
2. churlish and indiscreet _____
3. brusque and impolitic _____
4. etiquette and irascible _____

LESSON

32

Is It Clear?

Some concepts are easy to understand. Others are recondite—like that very word.

inscrutable (*adj.*) in'skro dəb(ə)l

Difficult, if not impossible, to understand.

*Though the text was billed as an introduction to physics, it was **inscrutable** to all but those with a physics degree.*

The *scrut-* comes from the Latin for “to search.” The *in-* negates this root. This word is related to *scrutinize*, which means to examine carefully.

esoteric (*adj.*) esə'terik

Describing knowledge that is intended for only a specific few.

*Tax codes can seem downright **esoteric** unless you've spent years studying the jargon.*

Comes from a Greek word meaning “part of the inner circle.” This word not only refers to academic or intellectual pursuits but also to everyday things—for example, “Her meals are unique because she uses esoteric spices.”

currency (*n.*) kərənsē

General use, acceptance, or prevalence.

*The notion that Pluto is no longer a planet still does not have **currency** in some circles.*

This comes from the Latin word for *current* (think flowing water) and was later used by John Locke to describe the flow of money. *Currency* has two distinct meanings, one which

relates to money and the other which relates to how commonly accepted or used something is.

abstruse (*adj.*) ab'stro s

Abstract and difficult to grasp.

pellucid (*adj.*) pə'lo səd

Extremely clear.

recondite (*adj.*) rekən,dīt

Too obscure and deep to understand.

arcane (*adj.*) är'kān

Known by only a few.

ACTIVITY 32

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. abstruse and pellucid _____
2. recondite and arcane _____
3. currency and esoteric _____
4. inscrutable and esoteric _____

LESSON

33

Words Describing Character

While these words aren't necessarily the most complimentary, they might describe someone you know.

philistine (*n.*) filəˌstēn

A person who is hostile toward arts and culture.

*Paul was an outright **philistine**, claiming that looking at paintings is a waste of time.*

In the Old Testament, this word refers to the people of Philistia, who were enemies of the Israelites. A confrontation in the sixteenth century between university students and townspeople had the former describing the latter as lacking in culture and civilization, alluding to the biblical Philistines.

ignoble (*adj.*) igˈnōbəl

Having a dishonorable character.

*The villain was so **ignoble** that even though he owed his life to the heroine, he schemed to bring about her downfall.*

Comes from the French meaning “not honorable.” *Despicable* and *dastardly* are two good synonyms.

base (*adj.*) bās

Contemptible, low-minded.

*When the defendant revealed that he had committed the crime solely for the money, the jury viewed his motive as **base** and ultimately found him guilty.*

This word is similar to the French word *bas*, which means “low.” In this case, *low* refers to one's morals.

contemptible (*adj.*) kən'tem(p)təb(ə)l

Despicable.

vulgar (*adj.*) vʌlgər

Common in a cheap, tasteless way.

wayward (*adj.*) wāwərd

Difficult to control.

uncultivated (*adj.*) ən'kʌltə,vādəd

Lacking education or refinement.

ACTIVITY 33

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He was not surprised that others called him a _____—after all, he thought classical music was purely for snobs.
2. Those who knew him knew he was no angel, yet they were surprised at what a _____ thing he had done. (3 possible answers)
3. The way in which the family flaunted their inheritance was _____—did anyone really need to own three Bentleys?
4. His taste in fashion was _____: A baggy sweater over gym shorts and tube socks was his usual attire.

LESSON

34

Musical Words

Music has given us some words that can apply to a broader context. Some important ones are presented here.

crescendo (*n.*) krə'SHen,dō

A gradual increase, or the point of greatest intensity or climax.

*Her resentment toward the governor reached a **crescendo** by midsummer; at which point she stepped down from her office.*

From the Italian for “increase,” this word describes a musical passage that gets increasingly louder.

coda (*n.*) kōdə

The concluding part of something.

*The **coda** to the esteemed director's career was a 15-minute compilation of highlights from his many beloved films.*

The Italian for “tail” is the source of this word, and describes the last section of a composition, often musical.

mellifluous (*adj.*) mə'liflo əs

Sweet sounding.

*The middle movements of Mozart's piano concertos offer themes so **mellifluous** that it is easy to see why many regard him as divinely blessed.*

From the Latin for “flowing like honey,” this word doesn't have a direct musical reference, though it usually refers to something very pleasant sounding.

forte (*adj.*) 'fôr,tā, fôrt

Loud in music.

(n.)

An area in which one excels (the noun version doesn't just broaden the definition [the way that *crescendo* does] but leads to a different use of the word)

amplify (v.) amplə,fi

Increase the volume, get louder.

virtuoso (n.) vərCHə'wōsō

A person very accomplished at a musical instrument.

ACTIVITY 34

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Vladimir Horowitz is regarded as the foremost piano _____ of the twentieth century, able to play much of the classical repertoire with great emotional depth.
2. Music was never his _____, though he was gifted at painting.
3. The soprano's _____ voice enraptured the crowd.
4. As the deadline approached, the anxious chatter rose to a _____.
5. The once-celebrated actor had an unfortunate _____ to his career, being arrested numerous times.

LESSON

35

Animal Words

The animal kingdom has bestowed on us a large collection of descriptive vocabulary—words with meanings that often hark back to some physical trait or characteristic of various animals.

dogged (*adj.*) dŏgəd

Persistent, even in the face of adversity.

*Had the detective not been so **dogged**, she would have likely missed the one extremely subtle clue that eventually broke the case wide open.*

In the 1300s, this word related to one of the more negative qualities of dogs. This word can be used both negatively (somebody doesn't know when to give up) or positively (somebody doesn't give up despite adversity).

mulish (*adj.*) myo liSH

Stubborn, obstinate.

*Jimmy becomes **mulish** as soon as his mother asks him to do any chores.*

Relating to a mule, which is the offspring of a donkey and a horse.

badger (*v.*) bajər

To harass and pester.

*Though Phyllis told her little brother he couldn't have the chocolate bar until the weekend, he continued to **badger** her about it.*

Possibly from Middle High German and French, meaning “badge” and “bold.” This word is different from the others in this lesson because it refers to another animal. In this case, dogs were used to try to get a badger out of a cage, a low entertainment of the time.

ape (*v.*) āp

To imitate.

crow (*v.*) krō

To gloat loudly.

slothful (*adj.*) 'slôTHfəl

Lazy.

waspish (*adj.*) wäspiSH

Easily angered.

ACTIVITY 35

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. to harass and pester = _____
2. to imitate = _____
3. to gloat loudly = _____
4. lazy = _____
5. stubborn = _____

LESSON

36

Words Describing Animals

In the previous lesson, we looked at some words with animals at their roots. Here we present a range of adjectives that describe specific types of animal.

bovine (*adj.*) bōvīn

Describing a person who is slow and unintelligent.

*Each morning Hal would shuffle around his kitchen with a **bovine** expression on his face—until he had his morning coffee and snapped to life.*

From the Latin for “ox” or “cow.” The bovine family includes not only cows, but also oxen, bison, sheep, buffalo, and goats.

vulpine (*adj.*) vəl,pīn

Cleverly deceitful.

*The German general Erwin Rommel was **vulpine** indeed, outsmarting Allied commanders for years and earning the sobriquet “Desert Fox.”*

From the Latin *vulpinus*, meaning “fox.”

elephantine (*adj.*) elə'fan(t)ēn

Enormous, massive.

*This unabridged dictionary is **elephantine** on two counts: It weighs over 20 pounds and contains over 100,000 words.*

From the Greek *elephantinos*.

simian (*adj.*) simēən

Relating to apes.

ursine (*adj.*) ʊr,sɪn

Relating to bears.

apian (*adj.*) 'āpēən

Relating to bees.

avian (*adj.*) 'āvēən

Relating to birds.

asinine (*adj.*) əsə,nīn

Describing a donkey; slow-witted.

ACTIVITY 36

Match the animal to its adjective:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. elephant | avian |
| 2. bee | asinine |
| 3. ape | bovine |
| 4. fox | ursine |
| 5. donkey | vulpine |
| 6. bird | apian |
| 7. bear | elephantine |
| 8. cow | simian |

LESSON

37

Religious Words (PART 1)

These words are strongly connected to the Christian church but can also apply to a broader context—rather than being purely *sacerdotal*, which means “relating to priests.”

apostate (*n.*) ə'pā,stāt

A person who rejects or abandons a strongly held belief.

*In increasing numbers, on both the political left and right, **apostates** have come to label themselves as “centrists” or “independents.”*

This word comes from the Greek for “a runaway slave.” The noun form, *apostasy*, is also common.

sanctimonious (*adj.*) saNG(k)tə'mōnēəs

Pretending to be religious and holy, but doing so as a pretext to look down on others.

*The inquisitor pointed at the condemned and gave them a **sanctimonious** lecture about the importance of faith.*

From the Latin meaning “holy in character.” *Holier-than-thou* is an informal way of saying *sanctimonious*.

iconoclast (*n.*) ɪ'känə,klast

One who defies convention in a striking fashion.

*Jackson Pollock is regarded as an **iconoclast** in the art world: he challenged the conventional notion of what it meant to paint, by hurling buckets of paint at a canvas.*

From French for “destroyer of images or icons.”

agnostic (*n.*) ag'nästik

One who is uncertain whether there is a higher power.

sacrilege (*n.*) sakrəlij

Violation of something considered holy.

involute (*adj.*) in'vīlət

Pure, not violated or profaned.

catholic (*adj.*) kaTH(ə)lik

Universal.

ACTIVITY 37

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Pablo questions whether there is any higher power and so has branded himself an _____.
2. Tossing a holy book on the ground is often considered a _____ because doing so is deemed highly disrespectful.
3. After his hometown football team had gone 10 years without making the playoffs, Chad became an _____ and began following a winning team instead.
4. John Cage was a musical _____, shocking the world when he released 4'33", a piece in which no music is played for exactly 4 minutes and 33 seconds.

LESSON

38

Religious Words (PART 2)

novitiate (*n.*) nō'viSHēət

A person new to a religious order, or any beginner in general.

*The ski **novitiates** gingerly made their way down the bunny slope, falling every few minutes.*

From the Latin for “novice.”

hagiography (*n.*) hagē'ägrəfē,

Traditionally a biography of a saint, but today any writing that praises highly to the point of worship.

*Some accounts of star athletes' performances in the sports section read like **hagiographies**.*

This word is from the root *hagio-*, which means “holy,” and *-graphy*, which means “writing.” The adjective *hagiographic*, which isn't nearly as mellifluous as *hagiography*, is also somewhat common.

syncretic (*adj.*) sinkrə,tik

Describing the fusion of several different beliefs.

*Her exercise regimen is **syncretic**, incorporating Pilates, yoga, weights, high-intensity cardio training, and meditation.*

From the Greek for “uniting.” The noun *syncretism* is also somewhat common.

desecrate (*v.*) desə,krāt

To violate something considered holy.

ecclesiastical (*adj.*) ə,klēzē'astək(ə)l

Relating to a church or the clergy.

priggish (*adj.*) prigiSH

Sanctimonious.

anathema (*n.*) ə'naTHəmə

An official curse against a person; someone or something intensely disliked.

ecumenical (*adj.*) ekyə'menək(ə)l

Aimed at uniting many different churches.

ACTIVITY 38

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “R” if they are related, or “NR” if they are not related:

1. anathema and ecumenical _____
2. priggish and ecclesiastical _____
3. hagiography and novitiate _____
4. desecrate and syncretic _____

LESSON

39

Prefix *Ex-*

Ex- is a common prefix meaning “out.” Here are some words, a bit on the tougher side, with the *ex-* root.

extenuate (v.) ik'stenyə,wāt

To lessen the severity.

*He tried to blame his low exam score on a variety of **extenuating** circumstances, from a bout with the flu to a lost textbook.*

This word is from the Latin for “to make small.” This verb is most often used in the phrase *extenuating circumstances*, as in the sample sentence.

exonerate (v.) ig'zänə,rāt

To free from blame or wrongdoing.

*The DNA evidence surfaced 20 years after the crime, and the defendant was finally **exonerated** of all wrongdoing.*

From the Latin for “to remove the burden.” A less common version of this word means “to release somebody from an obligation or duty.”

execrate (v.) eksə,krāt

To express strong disapproval and loathing.

*The crowd **execrated** the opposing team's star player as he stepped up to bat, hissing and booing, and even throwing empty cups on the field.*

Another word that comes from Latin, this time meaning “to curse.”

expurgate (v.) ekspər,gāt

To remove objectionable material from written work.

exude (v.) ig'zo d

To ooze or flow slowly.

expunge (v.) ik'spənʃ

To wipe out any trace.

ACTIVITY 39

Complete the word for each definition:

1. to remove objectionable material from written work =
ex_ur____
2. to ooze or flow slowly = ex__d__
3. to wipe out any trace = ex__ng__
4. to lessen the severity = ex__nu__
5. to free from blame = ex__er__
6. to express strong disapproval and loathing = ex__cra__

LESSON

40

Commonly Confused Pairs (PART 1)

Tread carefully with these very similar-sounding words.

Note: Since the words on this list already look alike, we decided to forgo their etymology to avoid unnecessary confusion.

flout vs. flaunt (*verbs*) flout, flônt

Flout means “to disregard in a scornful manner.”

Flaunt means “to show off something in a very obvious manner.”

*“Everybody rolls through stop signs,” said Dmitri, once again **flouting** the rule—just as a police car pulled up behind him.*

*Terry liked to **flaunt** his biceps, always finding an excuse to wear a short-sleeved T-shirt.*

discrete vs. discreet (*adjectives*) di'skrēt (both)

Discrete means “separated into distinct groups.”

Discreet means “not drawing attention to an activity that is generally kept private.”

*Though both deal with stars, astronomy and astrology are considered **discrete** realms of knowledge.*

*The new student raised his hand **discreetly** and, in a barely audible whisper, asked the teacher whether he could go to the bathroom.*

A good way to remember the difference between these two words is the *t* in discrete *separates* the two *e*'s.

affect (*verb*) vs. **effect** (*noun*) ə'fekt (both)

Affect means “to cause something to happen.”

Effect means “result, outcome.”

*The amount of sleep one receives each night **affects** one’s productivity the following day.*

*One **effect** of not getting enough sleep is a drop in productivity.*

venal vs. venial (*adjectives*) vēnl, vēnēəl

Venal means “open to corruption or bribery.”

Venial means “forgivable or pardonable.”

*The judge was revealed to be **venal**, accepting bribes from the defense for a lighter sentence.*

*Driving 10 miles over the speed limit, while clearly illegal, is **venial** compared to driving 30 miles over the speed limit.*

ACTIVITY 40

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Art and math are often treated as _____ realms even though the two sometimes overlap.
2. The dictatorship was _____, justice always a matter of bribing the right person.
3. Studying daily clearly has an _____ on one’s GPA.
4. Once she inserted earplugs, the noise below no longer _____ her.

LESSON

41

Commonly Confused Pairs (PART 2)

complacent vs. complaisant (*adjectives*) kəm
'plās(ə)nt, kəm'plāsənt

Complacent means “satisfied in the moment, not thinking of the future.”

Complaisant means “eager to please.”

*After receiving straight A's, Carter became **complacent** and started turning his homework in late—by the next semester he had three C's.*

*The normally **complaisant** Jenny flat out refused to do any more housework.*

emigrate vs. immigrate (*verbs*) emə,grāt, imə,grāt

Emigrate means “to leave a country.”

Immigrate means “to enter another country.”

*Her parents had initially **emigrated** from Russia to Germany, though eventually they ended up **immigrating** to the United States.*

allude vs. elude (*verbs*) ə'lo d, ē'lo d

Allude means “to reference something by not mentioning it specifically.”

Elude means “to evade capture.”

*Fred **alluded** to the movie he was planning to watch this weekend, quoting: “In a galaxy far, far away.”*

*For three long weeks, the bank thieves **eluded** the authorities, until a helicopter spotted their hideout.*

censor vs. censure (*verbs*) sensər, sen(t)SHər

Censor means “to remove the objectionable parts from something.”

Censure means “to criticize someone harshly.”

*During the 1980s, profanity was **censored** on TV using a loud beep, so lip-readers were often left mortified.*

*An independent committee **censured** the CEO for embezzling funds.*

ACTIVITY 41

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The new nanny was _____, eager to make sure the children were happy.
2. He had squandered his father’s wealth, and for that he was _____.
3. Given the ominous change in government, the family considered _____ to Europe.
4. Throughout history, people have attempted to _____ Shakespeare’s work by removing the text referring to certain parts of the human anatomy.
5. Up by 10 runs in the last inning of the game, the team became _____ and nearly ended up losing.
6. He struggled at trivia games because even when he knew the answer, it would often _____ him.

LESSON

42

Commonly Confused Pairs (PART 3)

elicit (*verb*) vs. **illicit** (*adjective*) ē'lisət, i(l)'lisit

Elicit means “to draw out, usually a reaction.”

Illicit means “illegal.”

*His puns, as terrible as they are, never fail to **elicit** a laugh from his friends.*

*The **illicit** drug trade has intensified in recent years.*

flounder vs. **founder** (*verbs*) floundər, foundər

Flounder means “to flail about, either literally or figuratively.”

Founder means “to sink, either literally or figuratively.”

*The three young ducklings **floundered** in the mud as they tried to keep pace with their mother.*

*The space team miscalculated the amount of energy needed to reach Mars, so the project **foundered**.*

prescribe vs. **proscribe** (*verbs*) prə'skrīb, prō'skrīb

Prescribe means “to recommend, as a course of treatment.”

Proscribe means “to ban.”

*The doctor **prescribed** rest and lots of ice for the patient with the broken arm.*

*The books of James Joyce are **proscribed** in certain countries for their many references to bodily excretions.*

torturous vs. tortuous (*adjectives*) tôrCH(ə)rəs,
tôrCH(o)əs

***Torturous* means “extremely painful.”**

***Tortuous* means “full of twists, winding.”**

*Everyone finds at least one genre of music so **torturous** that they’d rather plug their ears than listen to a single second of it.*

*Though the distance from the base to the summit was only a mile, the ascent was so **tortuous** that the hikers took nearly nine hours to reach the top.*

ACTIVITY 42

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The start-up _____ soon after its inception because it never figured out how to make money.
2. Were this sentence to carry on for an entire paragraph, full of twist and turns, unnecessary phrases, and the like, it would be _____.
3. To minimize the number of on-field injuries, professional football has _____ late tackles.
4. She had become so implacable over time that there was no way to _____ even a modicum of sympathy.
5. For someone with a bad back, a 12-hour road trip would be _____.

LESSON

43

Annoying Words

The lesson title says it all!

irksome (*adj.*) ərksəm

Annoying.

*His new roommate quickly became **irksome** as he told one bad joke after another.*

This comes from German, meaning “to annoy.” Good synonyms to know are *galling* and *exasperating*.

ingratiate (*v.*) in'grāSHē,āt

To try to win another’s favor, often through flattery.

*Ricky tried to **ingratiate** himself with the other boys in his school, but many quickly grew tired of him complimenting them on their attire.*

From Latin and Italian, meaning “to seek favor.” Someone who is ingratiating can often be annoying.

cloying (*adj.*) kloɪNG

Overly sentimental to the point of being disgusting.

*The newlywed couple repelled many of their friends by calling each other **cloying** names like “honey-bunny” and “snuggle-bug.”*

This word comes from the Middle English for “being in excess to the point of loathing.” This word should be reserved for cases in which the sentimentality is so over the top as to be sickening.

aggravate (*v.*) agrə,vāt

To make worse.

vex (*v.*) veks

To annoy.

gall (*v.*) gôl

To annoy.

mawkish (*adj.*) môkiSH

Overly sentimental and cloying.

ACTIVITY 43

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “R” if they are related, or “NR” if they are not related:

1. mawkish and cloying _____
2. gall and vex _____
3. ingratiate and aggravate _____

LESSON

44

What Did You Call Me?

There are many words that mean “to slander or say nasty things about a person.” For some reason, these seem to outnumber the words that mean “to praise.”

libel (*n.*) lɪbəl

Slander in writing.

*The celebrity tweeted false, hurtful things about her rival, and a month later was sued for **libel**.*

From Latin, describing a small legal book. *Libel* is typically used when referring to defamation in writing; *slander* is defamation in speech.

besmirch (*v.*) besmirCH

To dirty or hurt another’s reputation.

*Just by being seen in public with the gang of criminals, Marty knew his reputation had been **besmirched**.*

A *smirch* is a dirty mark. *Tarnish*, *blacken*, and *sully* are three synonyms for *besmirch*.

raillery (*n.*) rālərē

Teasing.

*To his friends, their jeers were nothing more than **raillery**; to him they stung deeply.*

From the French for “to tease.” Unlike all these other hurtful words, *raillery* refers to good-natured teasing.

scurrilous (*adj.*) skərələs

Using or given to coarse language.

calumny (*n.*) kaləmnnē

Slander.

vilify (*v.*) vilə,fi

To say evil things about someone.

impugn (*v.*) im'pyo n

To cast doubt on another's character and integrity.

traduce (*v.*) trə'd(y)o s

To slander and cause disgrace.

ACTIVITY 44

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. teasing = _____
2. to dirty or hurt another's reputation =

3. to cast doubt on another's character and integrity =

4. defame, slander = (2 synonyms) _____

LESSON

45

Courtroom Words

Courtroom lingo has given us many words that often apply to a broader context.

verdict (*n.*) vər'dikt

A judgment, usually offered in a courtroom.

*After much deliberation, the **verdict** announced by the panel was that the director was looking for a quick buck and had compromised his standards when making the sequel to his previous blockbuster.*

From the Latin for “truth” and “to say.” This word can also describe a general opinion.

tort (*n.*) tɔrt

A wrongful act other than a breach of contract.

*The law professor focused on **tort** law, discussing with her students the many cases in which an individual had suffered injuries due to another's negligence.*

This word comes from Middle English for “injury.”

litigious (*adj.*) lə'tijəs

Inclined to sue others.

*The automobile company was highly **litigious**, claiming that other companies had copied its award-winning designs.*

From the Old French for “lawsuit.” This word doesn't necessarily have to relate to speech but to any purported crime that ends up being tried in a court of law.

acquit (*v.*) ə'kwit

To declare not guilty in a trial.

subpoena (*n.*) sə'pēnə

A document summoning one to court.

affidavit (*n.*) afə'dāvit

A written statement presented in court that is offered up under oath.

exculpate (*v.*) ekskəl,pāt

To free from blame.

ACTIVITY 45

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 1. to declare not guilty in a trial _____ | a. verdict |
| 2. to free from blame _____ | b. subpoena |
| 3. a document summoning one to court _____ | c. acquit |
| 4. inclined to sue others _____ | d. exculpate |
| 5. a judgment, usually offered in a courtroom _____ | e. litigious |

LESSON

46

Give Peace a Chance

Ranging from peaceful to combative, the following words are important to know, whether you are an avid reader or are preparing for a standardized test.

appease (v.) ə'pēz

To make less angry.

*The small country attempted to **appease** the dictator of the neighboring country by removing tariffs on its luxury goods.*

Originally from the Latin for “peace.” *Placate* and *pacify* are two synonyms that are very common.

implacable (adj.) im'plakəb(ə)l

Unable to make less angry.

*When Max’s mother saw that he had broken her prized vase, she became **implacable** and Max, fearing the repercussions, bolted out the front door.*

From the Latin for the word for “appease” and *im-* for the opposite.

contentious (adj.) kən'ten(t)SHəs

Inclined to argue.

*Even if he knew little about the topic, he was so **contentious** that he had to find something about it he didn’t agree with.*

The word is derived from *contend*, as in “to argue a point.” This can be a misleading word because its first seven letters—*content*—imply happiness.

pugnacious (adj.) pəg'nāSHəs

Inclined to fight, combative.

conciliatory (*adj.*) kən'silēə,tôrē

Inclined to making peace.

truculent (*adj.*) trəkyələnt

Ready to pick a fight.

jingoist (*n.*) jiNGgō,ist

Patriotic and constantly calling for war.

propitiate (*v.*) prə'piSHē,āt

To appease or placate.

ACTIVITY 46

Complete the word for each definition:

1. A synonym for appease = pro _____
2. A synonym for pugnacious = con _____
3. One who wants their country to wage war = _____ ist
4. Unable to be calmed or pacified = imp _____
5. Ready to pick a fight = _____ cul _____
6. Wanting to make peace = _____ atory

LESSON

47

Frightening Words

These words describe a range of fears, from mildly anxious to full of terror.

apprehension (*n.*) aprə'hensHən

Fear or anxiety about the future.

*With college graduation near and no job prospects in sight, his **apprehension** was on the rise.*

From the Latin for “to grasp.” Another definition of *apprehension*—the seizing of a criminal—is commonly used.

petrified (*adj.*) petrə'fīd

So frightened as to be unable to move.

*The hikers were **petrified** the moment they saw the mountain lion pounce from behind a bush.*

Comes from the Latin for “rock.”

macabre (*adj.*) mə'kābrə

Gruesome, involving blood and death.

*The **macabre** crime scene was surrounded by yellow tape.*

This is from the French *danse macabre*, or “dance of death.”

grisly (*adj.*) 'grizlē

Gory, gruesome.

morbid (*adj.*) môr'bəd

Grisly.

phantasmagorical (*adj.*) fan,tazmə'gôrikəl

Characterized by many suddenly changing images, as in a nightmare or hallucination.

horripilation (*n.*) hō,ripə'lāSHən

Goose bumps.

ACTIVITY 47

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “R” if they are related, or “NR” if they are not related:

1. morbid and grisly _____
2. macabre and phantasmagorical _____
3. petrified and apprehensive _____

LESSON

48

Group Dynamics

Many words relate to groups—whether you are in them, out of them, or hoping to be a part of one.

ostracize (v.) ăstrə,sīz

To actively shun or exclude someone from a group.

*Once his friends found out that Max had been spreading false rumors about them, they swiftly **ostracized** him.*

In ancient Greece, the names of unpopular people were written on broken shards of pottery known as *ostrakon*, hence the word “ostracize.”

hierarchy (n.) hī(ə),rärkē

The existence of levels of power or status separating individuals.

*The company preached a flat **hierarchy** in which everyone could voice an opinion; in reality, the decisions were typically made by those at the top.*

From the Greek for “sacred ruler.” This word was first used to describe a ranking of angels.

schism (n.) s(k)izəm

A major rift within a large group.

*After losing three consecutive elections, the political party underwent a major **schism**, with some members no longer speaking to others.*

From the Old French for a “split” or “cleft” (think chin). Historically this word referred to the Great Schism of 1054

and other ecclesiastical rifts, but today it can be applied to any group.

banish (v.) baniSH

To remove or drive out from a home or community.

clique (n.) klēk

A group that is exclusionary.

coterie (n.) kōdərē,

A group that has shared interests.

interdependence (n.) in(t)ərdə'pendəns

The reliance of those in a group on one another.

synergy (n.) sinərjē

The quality of a group working together, in which the product is greater than the sum of the individuals.

ACTIVITY 48

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The individual members of the group were not among the top in the organization, yet their _____ was so remarkable that they won first place.
2. The group had long experienced serious internal conflict, so the _____ surprised few.
3. Tae Kwon Do has a built-in _____ based on the color of one's belt, all the way from novice (white belt) to master (black belt).

Mark "S" if the meanings of the two words are similar, "R" if they are related, or "NR" if they are not related:

4. interdependence and synergy _____
5. clique and coterie _____
6. banish and ostracize _____

LESSON

49

Governmental Words

Many words in English describe governments and, perhaps not surprisingly, many are negative.

beneficent (*adj.*) bə'nefəsənt

Promoting good.

*The queen was **beneficent**, always redistributing wealth to ensure a higher quality of living among her people.*

From the Latin *ben-* “for good.” The noun form of the word is *beneficence*.

oppressive (*adj.*) ə'presiv

Overpowering, tyrannical.

*After years of relative beneficence, the government became **oppressive** the moment citizens began to demand more freedoms.*

Comes from the Latin for “pressed against.” This word can also describe weather (e.g., oppressive heat and humidity) or moods (e.g., a feeling of oppressive apprehension).

despot (*n.*) despət

A ruler who treats people harshly.

*The twentieth century will be remembered in part for its **despots**—those who rule with complete power, murdering scores of civilians at a whim.*

From the Greek for “absolute ruler.” *Tyrant*, *dictator*, and *autocrat* are related words, and can have the same connotation of cruelty.

autocratic (*adj.*) ôdə'kradik

Ruling with sole power.

subjugate (*v.*) səbjə'gāt

To make submissive.

tyrant (*n.*) tīrənt

A ruler who governs with complete power and often cruelly.

ACTIVITY 49

Unscramble the word and define:

1. rantyt _____
2. posted _____
3. coatauctir _____
4. justbegua _____

LESSON

50

Words of Scale

We earlier examined words describing amount. Now we look at words expressing size, from the tiniest to the most enormous.

behemoth (*n.*) bə'hēməTH

Anything extremely large.

*The one-time small company had grown into a **behemoth**, competing (and often dominating) in more than a dozen markets.*

This comes from the Hebrew for “beast.” This word shows up in the Old Testament and while some believe it refers to a mythological beast, others believe that it might actually refer to an elephant, or even a hippopotamus.

diminutive (*adj.*) də'minyədɪv

Very tiny.

*Though she cut a **diminutive** figure, not an inch over five feet tall, the governor mustered the authority of a hundred generals.*

From the Latin for “diminished.” This word can also describe words that have a suffix added to them suggesting smallness, as in the *-let* in *booklet*.

prodigious (*adj.*) prə'dijəs

Great in degree or extent.

*Catherine’s memory was **prodigious**: She could recite dozens of epic poems by heart.*

The Latin and French predecessors of this word meant “ominous,” a slightly negative connotation. *Immense* and *vast* are two related words.

immense (*adj.*) i'mens

Large and vast.

gargantuan (*adj.*) gār'gan(t)SH(o)ən

Tremendous in size, volume, or degree.

colossal (*adj.*) kə'läsəl

Bulk of an astonishing degree.

Lilliputian (*adj.*) lilə'pyo SH(ə)n

Extremely small.

ACTIVITY 50

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. immense and prodigious _____
2. behemoth and Lilliputian _____
3. colossal and gargantuan _____

LESSON

51

How's It Going?

Life can throw you lemons or lemonade. Below are words that describe the various ups and downs of life.

travail (*n.*) 'tra,vāl

Pain and difficulty related to work.

*Sandy did not anticipate the **travail** that came from being in the constant limelight, wishing that fans would leave her alone.*

This word comes from Latin for “a torture device involving three stakes.” The word *travel*, which for many conjures up sandy beaches and hammocks, is derived from *travail*; at one time, travel involved laborious journeys by carriages along dangerous routes.

arduous (*adj.*) 'ärjo əs

Involving intense effort and difficulty.

*Though the map showed the top of the peak as only a mile away, it did not indicate just how **arduous** the ascent would be.*

From the Latin for “steep.” *Arduous* can be used in any context, not just mountains.

halcyon (*adj.*) halsēən

Calm, happy.

*For many, the 1920s were **halcyon** days, at least compared to the travails brought on by the Great Depression.*

This word comes from Greek mythology and describes a large bird that, by merely flapping its wings, calmed the ocean

waters. *Halcyon* is often coupled with *days*; it originally described the 14 days of winter when the waters off Greece were the calmest.

tumultuous (*adj.*) t(y)o 'məlCHo əs

Chaotic and disorderly.

turbulent (*adj.*) tərbyələnt

Marked by disorder.

tribulation (*n.*) tribyə'lāSH(ə)n

Difficulty, hardship.

vicissitude (*n.*) və'sisə,t(y)o d

The inevitable ups and downs of life.

ACTIVITY 51

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “R” if they are related, or “NR” if they are not related:

1. turbulent and tumultuous _____
2. arduous and halcyon _____
3. travail and vicissitude _____

Write the word that completes each sentence:

4. She had experienced triumphs and defeats, she had seen halcyon days and turbulent days, in a decade of _____.
5. One bad thing after another befell Peter, and he lamented this constant barrage of _____.

LESSON

52

Attention to Detail

Do you inspect every nook and cranny, or do you just go with the flow?

quibble (v.) kwibəl

To raise trivial objections.

*Though Bobby was able to hit home runs with ease, the coach continued to **quibble** over his stance.*

Comes from the Latin for “petty objection.” This word can also be a noun, meaning “a small objection, usually over something trivial.”

cursory (adj.) kərs(ə)rē

Not thorough.

*Even a **cursory** examination by the border patrol revealed that the man was carrying banned produce.*

From the Latin for “runner.” A good way to remember this word is to think of a cursor, which is the blinking (often vertical) line when you are typing on the computer. It doesn’t stay solid for a long time before it blinks again. Likewise, something that is cursory doesn’t stick around for a long time.

fastidious (adj.) fa'stidēəs

Extremely attentive to detail, to the point of being nitpicky.

*He was **fastidious** about his hair, habitually spending an hour each day fussing with the part.*

This word comes from the Latin for “loathing.” It can also be traced back to *disagreeable* and *disgusted*.

scrutinize (v.) skro tn,īz

To examine very carefully.

slipshod (adj.) slip,SHād

Careless, typically in the way something is put together.

meticulous (adj.) mə'tikyələs

Attentive to detail, but without the negative connotation of *fastidious*.

persnickety (adj.) pər'snikədē

Nitpicky, fastidious.

perfunctory (adj.) pər'fəNG(k)t(ə)rē

Not paying attention to detail, going through the motions.

ACTIVITY 52

Write the word that completes the sentence:

1. Martin gained a reputation for being _____, always finding something to _____ about if everything wasn't 100 percent tidy. (2 possible answers)
2. Many do homework in a way that is _____, completing the assignment but putting little heart into it.
3. The building codes were lax, so the building was constructed in a _____ manner.
4. Ever the fastidious editor, Carol would _____ text, knowing that inevitably an error would jump off the page.
5. The teacher was always pressed for time and could rarely give little more than a _____ examination of each student's assignment.

LESSON

53

The Facts of Life

The following words cover birth to death—and everything in between.

juvenile (*n.*) jo vəˌnīl

A young person.

*He was still a **juvenile** and therefore couldn't sign the court papers.*

From the Latin for “young person.” The word can also be used as an adjective, as in the phrase *juvenile delinquent*, which refers to a young person who commits a minor crime.

senile (*adj.*) sēˌnīl

Having deteriorating abilities as a result of old age.

*Even at the age of 90, Mr. Perkins was far from **senile**, his razor wit undiminished.*

From the Latin for “old man.” The *sen-* shows up in the word *senior*, which can be used to describe somebody who is old (as in senior citizen) or can be a noun for an old person.

embryonic (*adj.*) embrēˈänik

In the earliest stages, not yet fully formed.

*His travel plans are at best **embryonic**: All he knows is that he's taking three weeks to travel somewhere in Asia.*

Comes from the Latin for “embryo.” *Rudimentary* and the less common *inchoate* are synonyms.

geriatric (*adj.*) jerēˈatrik

Relating to old age.

fledgling (*adj.*) flejliNG

Young, novice, inexperienced.

callow (*adj.*) kalō

Immature, usually referring to a young, inexperienced person.

moribund (*adj.*) môrə,bənd

Near death, dormant.

chrysalis (*n.*) krisələs

A protective stage of development.

ACTIVITY 53

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Given that symphony halls across the country are shutting down, many argue that classical music is becoming _____.
2. Business school was a _____ for Rick, where he learned the skills that would help him become a successful CEO years later.
3. The dog had become _____ and struggled to find its way home.

Provide the word for the given definition:

4. young, inexperienced (2 possible answers) = _____
5. relating to old age = _____
6. a young person = _____

LESSON

54

It's Debatable

The art of argumentation is more than just a series of heated exchanges. Below are words that capture the breadth and subtlety of debate.

concede (v.) kən'sēd

To admit that another person's argument or point of view has some validity.

*Though Sarah didn't agree at all with Bill's political stance, she had to **concede** that on a few points he was right.*

Comes from the Latin *com-*, meaning “with” and *cedere*, meaning “yield.” The noun form of the word is *concession* (though do not confuse this with a concession, which is a food and refreshment stand at some larger venues).

maintain (v.) mān'tān

To state strongly.

*The authors of the study **maintain** that the brain continues to grow well into adulthood.*

From Latin for “to hold in the hand.” *Maintain* also means “to sustain” or “to keep something functioning.”

parry (v.) parē

To block or ward off an attack.

*Despite the many counter-objections her opponent made, Flora **parried** each with pizzazz.*

This word is from the French for “to ward off” and is a term used in fencing, when the opponent's foil (saber) is blocked.

When used in a verbal context, *parry* is similar to the words *evade* and *sidestep*.

forensics (*n.*) fə'renzɪk

Scientific tests or techniques used in connection with the detection of crime.

riposte (*n.*) ri'pōst

A quick (usually witty) verbal reply.

unassailable (*adj.*) ʌnə'sāləb(ə)l

Immune to attack.

ACTIVITY 54

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. immune to attack = _____
2. a quick (usually witty) verbal reply = _____
3. scientific tests or techniques used in connection with the detection of crime = _____
4. to block or ward off an attack = _____
5. to state strongly = _____

LESSON

55

It's a Party!

A party can make one person get a little out of control while another hides in the corner. The following words describe some of the points along that broad spectrum.

affable (*adj.*) afəb(ə)l

Friendly and outgoing.

*In public, Greg was **affable** and always eager to meet people.*

From Old French for “to speak.” Two good synonyms to know are *amiable* and *congenial*.

inebriated (*adj.*) i'nēbrē,ātəd

Drunk.

*The high school reunion was full of old, **inebriated** men.*

This comes from the Latin for “to intoxicate.” This word is typically used casually, whereas *intoxicated* is used in a clinical context.

retiring (*adj.*) rə'tī(ə)riNG

Timid and preferring to be alone.

*Whenever the lights dimmed and the music started thumping, Dexter became **retiring**, finding a corner and not moving for the duration of the party.*

Comes from the French for “to withdraw,” as in finding a safe place. In the context of a party, a retiring person could be called a *wallflower*.

extrovert (*n.*) ekstrə,vɜrt

A person who is naturally outgoing.

introvert (*n.*) intrəˌvɜrt

A person who prefers to keep to him- or herself.

debauchery (*n.*) dəˈbɔːtʃəri

Extreme indulgence in pleasurable activities.

expansive (*adj.*) ɪkˈspansɪv

Outgoing and sociable.

ACTIVITY 55

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. a person who is naturally outgoing =

2. extreme indulgence in pleasurable activities =

3. drunk = _____

4. timid and preferring to be alone (besides *introverted*) =

5. friendly and outgoing = _____

LESSON

56

Describing the Landscape

From landscapes teeming with plants to an old, red barn, these words capture a variety of different landscapes.

verdant (*adj.*) vɜrdnt

Green, usually because of lush vegetation.

*The March rains left the hills a **verdant** green.*

From the Latin for “green.”

rustic (*adj.*) rɜstɪk

Describing the charming aspects of the countryside.

*The property was **rustic**: A small red barn sat next to a verdant hillside, where cows grazed idly.*

This is from the Latin for “countryside.” *Rustic* can also be a noun for a person living in a rural area, though it is used pejoratively.

bucolic (*adj.*) byo 'kælɪk

Describing the pleasant aspects of the country.

*Irene hopes to retire to a **bucolic** farm, where she can grow her own vegetables.*

From the Greek for “herdsmen.” *Bucolic* is a synonym of *rustic*.

inhospitable (*adj.*) ɪnhə'spɪdəb(ə)l

Describing a climate that is harsh and unfriendly to life.

lush (*adj.*) lʊʃ

Luxuriant, abundant.

barren (*adj.*) berən

Describing soil or fields in which nothing can grow.

pastoral (*adj.*) pastərəl

Describing the charming aspects of the country.

idyllic (*adj.*) ɪ'dilik

Describing a happy place or time.

ACTIVITY 56

Write the word for each definition:

1. describing the pleasant, charming aspect of the countryside (3 answers) = _____
2. green, usually because of lush vegetation = _____
3. characterized by abundance = _____
4. describing soil or fields in which nothing can grow = _____
5. describing a happy place or time = _____

LESSON

57

It's About Time (PART 1)

The following words relate to some aspect of time, whether the shortest of intervals or the never-ending.

chronic (*adj.*) kränik

Describing a problem or disease that is long-lasting.

Chronic budgetary issues have resulted in roads riddled with potholes.

From the Greek root *chromos-* meaning “time.” This word can also describe a negative personality trait, e.g., chronically late, and is also often used to describe ongoing medical conditions.

perennial (*adj.*) pə'renēəl

Lasting for a long time or recurring over a long period.

The perennial winners in professional sports tend to attract fans from all over the country.

Comes from the Latin for “lasting through the year.” Unlike *chronic*, *perennial* does not have a negative connotation.

ephemeral (*adj.*) ə'fem(ə)rəl

Not lasting a long time, short lived.

Hit songs have an ephemeral life, hardly played on the radio a year after their initial release.

Originally a Medieval Latin medical term meaning “a fever that lasted a day.” Poets sometimes use the mayfly, which lives for only a few hours, to symbolize the ephemeral aspects of life.

transient (*adj.*) tranzēənt

Not lasting a long time.

perpetual (*adj.*) pər'peCH(o)əl

Going on and on, without end, seemingly forever.

interminable (*adj.*) in'tərmənəb(ə)l

Without end.

immemorial (*adj.*) i(m)mə'môrēəl

Originating a very long time ago.

evanescent (*adj.*) evə'nes(ə)nt

Fleeting, of short duration.

ACTIVITY 57

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. immemorial and perpetual _____
2. evanescent and transient _____
3. chronic and perennial _____
4. ephemeral and interminable _____

LESSON

58

It's About Time (PART 2)

intermittent (*adj.*) in(t)ər'mitnt

Occurring on and off, but not at regular intervals.

*The rain was **intermittent**, falling in bursts one minute and then easing up for a few minutes and even stopping altogether.*

From the Latin for “letting go between.” The word *sporadic* is a good synonym to know.

incessant (*adj.*) in'ses(ə)nt

Describing something negative that is constant.

*Much to the teacher's dismay, the two students chatted **incessantly** during class, even when he had moved them to opposite sides of the classroom.*

This comes from the Latin for “not ceasing.” *Persistent* is a more common word that means more or less the same thing.

sporadic (*adj.*) spə'radik

Occurring at random intervals.

*Well past midnight, **sporadic** explosions from fireworks jolted many awake just as sleep was approaching.*

From the Greek for “scattered.” *Scattered* and *irregular* are good synonyms.

erratic (*adj.*) ə'radik

Highly irregular and unpredictable.

fitful (*adj.*) fitfəl

Occurring intermittently.

desultory (*adj.*) desəl,tôrē

Lacking a plan, unfocused.

horology (*n.*) hə'räləjē

The study of time and clock making.

ACTIVITY 58

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. desultory and incessant _____
2. horology and erratic _____
3. fitful and erratic _____
4. sporadic and intermittent _____

LESSON

59

The Times They Are A- Changing

Revolutions and riots have long led to a change in leadership. Here are a few words that capture this phenomenon.

turmoil (*n.*) tər,moil

A state of great confusion and unrest.

The prime minister's sudden resignation threw the country into turmoil.

The origin of this word is uncertain. Common synonyms include *disturbance* and *agitation*.

upheaval (*n.*) əp'hēvəl

A sudden, massive change.

*The economic **upheaval** of late 2008 led to the collapse of several large financial institutions.*

This word comes from Frisian, a language closely related to English and German. This word is also used in geology when referring to a sudden upward shift in the Earth's crust.

junta (*n.*) ho n(t)ə

A military group that seizes power by violent means.

*Dictatorships are often the result of **juntas** in which a military general takes control and does not want to give up power.*

Comes from the Latin for “to join.” This word also describes a sixteenth-century legislative council in Portugal and Spain.

concord (*n.*) kăNG,kôrd

Agreement, harmony.

cataclysmic (*adj.*) kadəˌklizəmɪk

Catastrophic.

usurp (*v.*) yə 'sɜːp

To seize power, usually by violent means.

stasis (*n.*) stāsis

A state of inactivity.

ACTIVITY 59

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The _____ was able to _____ power during a midnight raid on the palace.
2. The meteor that struck the Earth nearly 65 million years ago was _____, leading to the extinction of the dinosaurs.
3. After the company's president was arrested for income-tax evasion, days of _____ followed, with the company's future uncertain.
4. The two clans that had been at war for decades signed a treaty establishing _____.

LESSON

60

Secondary Meanings (PART 1)

The following words have secondary meanings that are not particularly common and might even surprise you. Rather than give you the word history of the original term, which wouldn't help you remember the secondary definitions here, I've omitted the word history altogether.

flag (v.) flag

To lose energy, tire.

*Around the two-hour mark, the audience's attention began to **flag**, and by the third hour, half of them had walked out of the film.*

From Old English for "hanging loosely" or "drooping." Another definition, and one that is also a verb, is "to mark something" (usually an item on a list) that requires attention.

beam (v.) bēm

To smile fully, from cheek to cheek.

*When she heard she was getting a major salary increase, she couldn't help but **beam**.*

Derived from Old English and meaning "ray of light." Another definition, and one that is also a verb, is "to transmit a radio signal."

hamper (v.) hampər

To hold back or restrain.

*She still was able to lead her team to victory despite being **hampered** by a bad cold.*

This comes from the German for “restrain.” *Hinder* is a good synonym.

minute (*adj.*) mī'n(y)o t

Tiny, small.

graze (*v.*) grāz

To touch slightly or scrape.

refuse (*n.*) ref,yo s

Garbage.

appropriate (*v.*) ə'prōprē,āt

To take by force.

graft (*n.*) graft

Corruption.

ACTIVITY 60

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. graze _____ | a. corruption |
| 2. minute _____ | b. to smile fully, from cheek to cheek |
| 3. hamper _____ | c. to lose energy, tire |
| 4. appropriate _____ | d. to hold back or restrain |
| 5. beam _____ | e. garbage |
| 6. graft _____ | f. tiny, small |
| 7. flag _____ | g. to touch lightly or scrape |
| 8. refuse _____ | h. to take by force |

LESSON

61

Secondary Meanings (PART 2)

harbor (v.) härbər

To contain, conceal, give shelter.

*Jeffry had long **harbored** resentment toward his older brother, hiding it behind false smiles.*

Though the thesaurus lists words like *nurture* and *foster*, *harbor* is notably different because it can also refer to something negative.

tender (v.) tendər

To offer up, usually something formal.

*He was so put off by the company's culture that he **tendered** his resignation after only three weeks.*

Money is considered *legal tender*, meaning it can be offered up as a way of paying for something.

score (n.) skôr

A large number.

*When the author revealed that she would release the final book in her trilogy, **scores** of people lined up outside the nation's bookstores.*

Two other common words—*raft* and *host*—also have a secondary meaning of “a large number.”

weather (v.) weTHər

To withstand something difficult.

wax (v.) waks

To increase in size.

temper (v.) tempər

To soften the effect of something.

table (v.) tābəl

To put aside for future consideration.

patent (adj.) patnt

Glaringly obvious.

ACTIVITY 61

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1. wax _____ | a. glaringly obvious |
| 2. table _____ | b. to offer up formally |
| 3. temper _____ | c. to soften the effect of something |
| 4. weather _____ | d. to contain, conceal, give shelter |
| 5. score _____ | e. to put aside for future consideration |
| 6. harbor _____ | f. to increase in size |
| 7. tender _____ | g. a large number |
| 8. patent _____ | h. to withstand something difficult |

LESSON

62

Secondary Meanings (PART 3)

refrain (v.) rə'frān

To hold oneself back from doing something.

*Though Timmy couldn't wait to eat his pizza, he **refrained** from doing so until the rest of his family was seated.*

This comes from the Latin *frenum*-, which is a bridle, or something that restrains. The noun form refers to the chorus of a song, specifically the repeated lines.

fleece (v.) flēs

To cheat or swindle.

*It was only when Harry arrived at the theater did he realized he'd been **fleece**d: The tickets were fake and he was denied entry.*

From the Old English word for the wool coat of a sheep. The term *fleece* also refers to the coat of a sheep.

grouse (v.) grous

To complain or grumble.

*The people at the bus stop **grouse**d in unison when a second packed bus passed them without stopping.*

This word is of uncertain origin, although it resembles a Normandy French dialect word for “grumble” or “complain.” A *grouse* is a large game bird.

telling (adj.) teliNG

Revealing.

list (v.) list

To tilt to one side.

becoming (*adj.*) bə'kəmiNG

Suitable, apt.

intimate (*v.*) in(t)ə'māt

To suggest subtly.

entrance (*v.*) entrəns

To hold spellbound.

ACTIVITY 62

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. entrance _____ | a. revealing |
| 2. becoming _____ | b. to hold oneself back
from doing something |
| 3. refrain _____ | c. to cheat or swindle |
| 4. intimate _____ | d. to complain or grumble |
| 5. grouse _____ | e. to tilt to one side |
| 6. fleece _____ | f. suitable, apt |
| 7. list _____ | g. to hold spellbound |
| 8. telling _____ | h. to suggest subtly |

LESSON

63

Secondary Meanings (PART 4)

start (*n.*) start

A sudden movement.

*The sound of dishes crashing upstairs gave everyone a **start**.*

This word comes from the Old English for “jumping around.”

This word can also be used as a verb. You have to rely on context to determine which *start* is being referred to.

check (*v.*) CHek

To restrain, hold back.

*Unless the growth of weeds is **checked**, they are going to engulf the entire property.*

This meaning of *check* comes from an Old French word and harks back to the game of chess. It is still used in the game to this day. *Check*, as it is used here, can also be a noun, as in *to keep in check*.

flush (*v.*) fləSH

To force something out into the open.

*The authorities **flushed** the criminals out of hiding by releasing attack dogs.*

From the Latin *fluxus*, which means “flow.” This word is traditionally used to refer to driving animals out of hiding.

involved (*adj.*) in'vəlvd

Intricate and complicated.

qualify (*v.*) kwälə,fi

To limit or restrict a statement.

fell (*adj.*) fel

Evil.

arch (*adj.*) ärCH

Playfully teasing.

ACTIVITY 63

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. intricate and complicated _____ | a. fell |
| 2. to limit or restrict a statement _____ | b. arch |
| 3. evil _____ | c. to qualify |
| 4. to restrain, hold back _____ | d. start |
| 5. playfully teasing _____ | e. to check |
| 6. a sudden movement _____ | f. involved |

LESSON

64

How Are You Feeling?

exhilarated (*adj.*) ig'zilə,rātəd

Extremely excited and happy.

*She was **exhilarated** when she found out she'd picked all six winning lotto numbers.*

This comes from the Latin for “make cheerful.” This word is similar to *thrilled*.

blithe (*adj.*) blīTH

Carefree and happy.

*Caught up in their conversation, the two friends displayed **blithe** disregard to the fact that their midterm had already begun.*

This word comes from German for “joyous.” Somebody who is *blithe* is happy but at the expense of worrying about legitimate concerns. As such, this word can sometimes carry a slightly negative connotation.

ambivalent (*adj.*) am'bivələnt

Feeling both positive and negative feelings toward something.

*He was **ambivalent** on the first day of school: He was finally able to see his friends, but he would have homework every night.*

From the Latin, *ambi-* meaning “both” and *valent* meaning “side.” This word has long been a favorite of the SAT verbal section.

elated (*adj.*) i'lātəd

Extremely happy.

melancholic (*adj.*) melən'kälɪk

Sad but in a way that one indulges in that sadness.

dour (*adj.*) doʊr

Persistently glum and pessimistic.

morose (*adj.*) mə'rōs

Sullen, gloomy.

saturnine (*adj.*) satər,nīn

Gloomy, surly.

ACTIVITY 64

Complete the word for the given definition:

1. having mixed feelings = am_____ent
2. depressed or gloomy = sa_____ne, mo_____se
3. constantly down = _ o _ r
4. very happy = e_____ed
5. carefree and happy = b_____he

LESSON

65

Time Periods

Time periods can be broken down into many different lengths. Here are a few you should know.

fortnight (*n.*) fôrt,nīt

A period lasting two weeks.

*Training for her first marathon, Sarah raced every day for a **fortnight**, increasing her distance each time.*

From Old English for “fourteen nights.” *Fortnight* has become old-fashioned and is not nearly as common these days as *two weeks*, when describing a fourteen-day period.

bimonthly (*adv.*) bī'mənθlē

Occurring once every two months.

*The magazine is published **bimonthly**, too infrequently for many of its fans.*

Bi- means two. A good way to distinguish this from *semimonthly* is to remember that *bi-* means “two” and *semi-* means “half” or “partly.”

semimonthly (*adv.*) semē'mənθlē

Occurring twice a month.

*The network used to have **semimonthly** broadcasts of bowling tournaments, until ratings became so low that they canceled the broadcast altogether.*

Semi- means “half.”

antediluvian (*adj.*) antēdə'lo vĕən

Extremely old or ancient (literally “before the flood”).

fin-de-siècle (*adj.*) fən də sē'əkl(ə)

Describing the period at the end of the nineteenth century.

crepuscular (*adj.*) krə'pəskyələr

Describing the evening.

ACTIVITY 65

Complete the word for the given definition:

1. describing the evening = cre____ar
2. extremely old or ancient = ant____ian
3. describing the time period before the nineteenth century = f__-de-s__e
4. occurring twice a month = _____mont____
5. happening once every two months = _____mont____
6. a period lasting two weeks = fo____ht

LESSON

66

Flavor

Words that relate to flavor, from bland to delectable, often apply in more general contexts as well.

insipid (*adj.*) in'sipid

Lacking flavor, dull and uninteresting.

*The critic found the movie **insipid**; the characters were two-dimensional and the plot predictable.*

From the French for “not tasteful.” *Insipid* can refer to beverages (e.g., the insipid coffee at rest stops) or a creative product (e.g., another insipid Top 40 hit).

vapid (*adj.*) vapid

Lacking originality or stimulating ideas.

*Many find the 1980s **vapid** as far as entertainment goes; bloody action flicks, synthesizer rock, and laugh-track sitcoms predominated.*

From the Latin *vapidus* meaning “flat, insipid.” Originally this word was used to describe drinks lacking in flavor.

succulent (*adj.*) səkyələnt

Juicy and tender.

*The restaurant was renowned for its **succulent** steaks.*

Comes from the Latin for “juice.” A succulent plant isn’t one that we eat but one that lives in arid environments and retains a lot of moisture in its leaves.

briny (*adj.*) brīnē

Salty.

acrid (*adj.*) akrid

Bitter.

toothsome (*adj.*) 'to THsəm

Delicious.

palatable (*adj.*) palətəbəl

Pleasant-tasting, agreeable.

ACTIVITY 66

Complete the word for the missing definition:

1. salty = b__ny
2. bitter = _c_id
3. delicious = t___hs__e
4. lacking flavor, dull and uninteresting = i_si_i_
5. pleasant-tasting, agreeable = _al_t_b_e
6. juicy and tender = __cc_l__t

LESSON

67

Fun

Expressing our amusement—or lack of it—these words take us from bored to bubbly.

ennui (*n.*) än'wē

Lack of stimulation and excitement.

*The newly married couple could not handle the **ennui** of the suburbs and soon moved back to the city center.*

Though this word comes from eighteenth-century French, it originates from the Latin for “it is hateful to me.” Even though the *y* is not pronounced, a good way to remember this word is to think of it as “yawn-we.”

stultifying (*adj.*) stəltə,fī,NG

Lacking excitement because of tediousness.

*Dmitri was excited to start work at a major financial firm, but after a month of nothing but data entry, he found the job **stultifying**.*

From the Latin for “foolish.” Think of this word as a combination of *boring* and *numbing*.

effervescent (*adj.*) efər'ves(ə)nt

Full of energy and liveliness.

*Harry was already energetic—after two cups of coffee he was downright **effervescent**.*

This word comes from the Latin for “boiling.” *Effervescent* also describes a liquid that is bubbling and fizzy.

diversion (*n.*) də'vərZHən

A side entertainment or recreation.

buoyant (*adj.*) boiənt

Upbeat and optimistic.

avocation (*n.*) avə'kāSH(ə)n

A hobby.

ACTIVITY 67

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He was _____, practically bouncing off the walls.
2. Despite a struggling economy, the investors have remained _____ and expect to make a huge profit.
3. Most people have at least one _____ to pass the time while not working. (2 possible answers)
4. Working on an assembly line day in and day out can be _____.
5. As summer break neared and the teacher had little left for the students to learn, an _____ descended upon the classroom.

LESSON

68

False Friends (PART 1)

Some words might have familiar-looking roots or even words in them, but the actual definition is not what you think. Because these words deviate from their original roots, their histories have been omitted.

insufferable (*adj.*) insəf(ə)rəb(ə)l

Conceited, stuck-up.

*Larry was **insufferable** during trivia games, constantly reminding his teammates how much he knew.*

The first known use of this word was in the early fifteenth century, meaning “not able to be suffered.” While one definition of this word means “intolerable,” the other definition (not relating to the original root) is the one focused on here.

unconscionable (*adj.*) ən'känSH(ə)nəbəl

Highly objectionable, unthinkable.

*The rogue government's actions were **unconscionable** to the point that some claimed that genocide was taking place.*

This word does not relate to consciousness, but rather *conscience*, or knowing the difference between what is right and wrong.

impertinent (*adj.*) im'pərtnənt

Rude and poorly mannered.

*In many countries, it is considered **impertinent** to cut in line.*

Impertinent can also mean “not pertinent,” however, this usage is far less common.

immaterial (*adj.*) i(m)mə'tirēəl

Not relevant.

flammable (*adj.*) inflaməb(ə)l

Easily catching fire, flammable.

unnerve (*v.*) ən'nərv

To frighten or cause one to lose confidence.

cogent (*adj.*) kōjənt

Clear and persuasive.

ACTIVITY 68

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. flammable and inflammable _____
2. cogent and unconscionable _____
3. insufferable and impertinent _____
4. unnerve and immaterial _____

LESSON

69

False Friends (PART 2)

buttress (v.) bətrəs

To provide support for (a building) or to reinforce or strengthen an idea.

*The theory was **buttressed** by years of clinical research.*

Not related to something you sit on.

garish (adj.) geriSH

Flashy in a cheap way.

*The **garish** jewelry—fake gold necklaces and silver rings—was part of his onstage persona.*

This word is not related to garrulous (talkative).

hapless (adj.) hapləs

Unfortunate, unlucky.

*He was a **hapless** gambler at the racetrack, losing everything on a single, unlucky bet.*

Hapless does not relate to happiness.

panache (n.) pə'naSH

Style, flair.

protean (adj.) prōdēən

Able to take on many different forms.

fatuous (adj.) faCHo əs

Silly and idiotic.

ACTIVITY 69

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Throughout his career the actor has been _____, able to adapt to almost any role.
2. The comment was _____ because it added nothing and was quite silly.
3. The pianist plays with _____, often lifting his hands high in the air and having them land just in time.
4. The medicine's efficacy was _____ by numerous clinical studies.
5. Gary seems generally _____, as one bad thing after another happens to him.
6. The downtown area was lit up with 1,000 flashing neon lights, giving a _____ appearance.

LESSON

70

Color Words

We all know our yellow from our green, our blue from our red. But there are other far less common color words that also pop up in English.

cerulean (*adj.*) sə'ro lēən

Sky blue.

*Her eyes were light green, but the colored contact lenses made them appear **cerulean**.*

From the Latin for “sky blue.” The cerulean warbler is a small songbird that is colored (you guessed it!) cerulean.

chartreuse (*adj.*) SHär'tro z

Yellowish green.

*The stained-glass windows were a mix of **chartreuse** and burgundy.*

Chartreuse comes from the name of a liqueur made in a French monastery. The highest quality chartreuse was a pale, apple green.

mauve (*adj.*) mōv, môv

Pale purple.

*In the morning light, the clouds dotting the horizon were little daubs of **mauve**.*

Originally from the Latin for “mallow,” a plant with purple flowers.

azure (*adj.*) aZHər

Bright blue (similar to cerulean).

alabaster (*adj.*) aləˌbastər

Pale white, with a translucent appearance (can be used to describe skin).

taupe (*adj.*) tōp

Grayish brown.

puce (*adj.*) pyo s

Dark reddish-purple (like an eggplant).

ACTIVITY 70

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. taupe _____ | a. pale white |
| 2. azure _____ | b. sky blue |
| 3. alabaster _____ | c. bright blue |
| 4. chartreuse _____ | d. reddish purple |
| 5. cerulean _____ | e. grayish brown |
| 6. mauve _____ | f. pale purple |
| 7. puce _____ | g. yellowish green |

LESSON

71

Colorful Words

This lesson features common colors that take on a different definition when combined with words that simply describe colorful people.

maroon (v.) mə'ro n

To abandon in an isolated place.

*He found himself **marooned** in the middle of Manhattan, his wallet missing and his family thousands of miles away.*

This word comes from the French for “chestnut.” The color maroon is brownish red.

flamboyant (adj.) flam'boi(y)ənt

Describing showy behavior that tries to attract attention.

*The rock star was known for his **flamboyant** attire, wearing a purple leather suit, green-tinted glasses, and a top hat covered in diamonds.*

From the French for “flaming.” *Flamboyance* is the noun form of the word.

blackball (v.) blak,bôl

To ban someone from a group or organization by means of a secret vote.

*After giving a speech while intoxicated, Barney was **blackballed** from the group of teetotalers.*

This word comes from an eighteenth-century voting procedure in which a black ball was placed in a ballot box to signal a nay vote. This word is similar to *blacklist*, which is a list (either

literal or figurative) of those who have been rejected or barred from a group or organization.

blue (*adj.*) blʊ

Depressed, sad.

outlandish (*adj.*) outˈlændɪʃ

Bizarre in appearance or behavior.

ruddy (*adj.*) rʊdē

Red, usually when describing a person's face.

purple (*adj.*) pɜːpəl

Describing writing that tries to be too elaborate and fancy.

cynosure (*n.*) sɪnəˈSHʊ (ə)r

The center of attention, whether a person or thing.

ACTIVITY 71

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. When it was cold outside, his face became _____, and his friend joked that he looked like a beardless Santa.
2. The editor omitted large sections of the prose that were too _____.

Complete the word for each definition:

3. the center of attention = _yn__ure
4. to ban someone from a group or organization by means of a secret vote = __ackba__
5. describing showy behavior that tries to attract attention = _la_b__ant

LESSON

72

Spending Words

Whether you pinch pennies or spend money as soon as you get it, the words below will have you covered.

frugal (*adj.*) fro gəl

Wise with money, thrifty.

*She only had a tiny amount of money to spend each week so was forced to be **frugal**.*

From the Latin for “fruit.” The noun form of the word is *frugality*.

magnanimous (*adj.*) mag'nanəməs

Generous and kind, likely to forgive.

*Despite the fact that his son had squandered his money, the father remained **magnanimous** and continued to believe that his son would one day become frugal.*

Comes from the Latin for “large spirit.” Though it doesn’t really roll off the tongue very easily, it is good to know that the noun form of this word is *magnanimity*.

munificent (*adj.*) myo 'nifəsənt

Very generous and giving.

*The aunt was **munificent**, providing large sums to pay for the tuition for her three nieces.*

From the Latin *munus*- meaning “gift.” The noun form—*munificence*—is a synonym of the word *largesse*.

miserly (*adj.*) mīzərlē

Penny pinching.

parsimonious (*adj.*) pārsə'mōnēəs

Miserly.

largesse (*n.*) lor'ZHes

Generosity in giving gifts, or the actual gift itself.

economical (*adj.*) ekə'nämik(ə)l

Frugal, not using more than is necessary.

ACTIVITY 72

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Their grandfather was _____ throughout his life, always buying what was cheapest. (3 possible answers)
2. Her writing was _____, never employing an unneeded word.
3. Grandma was generally frugal, but come Christmas time she was known for her _____, showering gifts on the entire family. (2 possible answers)
4. Despite all the times her younger brother had let her down, Sheila was _____ and never held a grudge against him.

LESSON

73

Let's Party

Some make the pursuit of pleasure a lifestyle. Others simply overdo it.

hedonist (*n.*) hēdənəst

One who pursues pleasure as the main goal in life.

*The music festival was a **hedonist's** dream: a three-day party on white sand beaches.*

From a Greek school of thought that the pursuit of pleasure is the meaning of life. An antonym to hedonist is *ascetic*.

prodigal (*adj.*) prädəgəl

Spending money recklessly.

*Without good financial planning, some celebrities become **prodigal**, squandering millions in a matter of years.*

From the Latin for “lavish.” Many familiar with the Bible know this word because of the story of the prodigal son, who squandered his money on a life of gambling and lavishness.

sybarite (*n.*) sibə,rīt

A person who indulges in highly luxurious and sensual things.

*A **sybarite** could easily spend all day at a spa, getting one luxurious treatment after another.*

From an ancient city in Greece—Sybaris—where the inhabitants devoted themselves to a life of luxury. The adjective form of this word is *sybaritic*.

spendthrift (*n.*) spen(d),THrift

A person who wastes money.

profligate (*adj.*) prəˈflɪɡət

Extremely wasteful with resources (not just money).

epicurean (*adj.*) epəˈkyʊəˈreən

Devoted to a life of pleasure but with a tendency for the refined.

ACTIVITY 73

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He might not be a _____, but he certainly liked to pamper himself at the spa from time to time. (2 possible answers)
2. The government was _____, driving up the national debt even higher. (2 possible answers)
3. Many rock star biographies follow a similar narrative arc—years of _____ behavior and wild living followed by years of quiet reflection.
4. He was a true _____ and could never seem to hold on to his money.

LESSON

74

Words from the Body

Our bodies have begotten a surprising number of words that have interesting secondary definitions.

hamstring (v.) ham₁striNG

To make powerless.

*The committee was **hamstrung** by severe budget cuts and unable to institute many of the planned changes.*

This word is derived from the tendon in the back of the knee; when it was cut, the person or animal would be unable to walk. The past tense of this word is *hamstrung*, not *hamstringed*, the latter of which is not a word.

aquiline (adj.) akwə₁līn

Describing a person's nose that is hooked like an eagle's beak.

*Despite his prominent **aquiline** nose, the actor was still seen as a heartthrob.*

From the Latin for "eagle." Technically this word is not from our body, but describes a part of our body.

sanguine (adj.) saNGgwən

Cheerfully optimistic.

*With the sudden economic downturn, recent college grads are not **sanguine** about their job prospects.*

From the Latin for "blood"; it was thought that when someone was optimistic, blood rushed to their cheeks. Like *choleric* and *bilious*, this word comes from the "humors," bodily fluids the Greeks imagined coursed through our body. Their specific

balance resulted in personality traits. The fourth humor, phlegm, gives us the word *phlegmatic*.

choleric (*adj.*) kälərik

Easily angered.

bilious (*adj.*) 'bilyəs

Bad tempered.

sartorial (*adj.*) sär'tôreəl

Relating to a tailor or tailored clothes.

ACTIVITY 74

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “R” if they are related, and “NR” if they are not related:

1. sartorial and hamstring _____
2. bilious and choleric _____
3. sanguine and sartorial _____
4. aquiline and hamstring _____

LESSON

75

Words from Myth

Greek mythology is a rich source of many interesting English words.

narcissist (*n.*) nɑːrsəsəst

One overly concerned with the way one looks or is perceived.

*He is a **narcissist** and will spend hours in his room taking selfies, looking for the perfect angle.*

In Greek myth, Narcissus was a young man so taken with the beauty of his own reflection in a pond that he fell headfirst into the water. Narcissism is also a psychological disorder in which a person is so obsessed with themselves that they have difficulty forming genuine connections with others.

herculean (*adj.*) həkʏəˈlēən

Requiring great effort.

*For many, it required **herculean** effort not to return for a second helping of the delicious cheesecake.*

From Hercules, the Greek demigod known for his great strength. This word can also mean “very strong,” but this definition is not as common.

chimera (*n.*) kɪˈmɪrə, kəˈmɪrə

An illusion or unattainable idea.

*Achieving speed-of-light travel, despite what the movies tell you, is a **chimera**.*

In Greek myth, the Chimera was a monster with a lion’s head, goat’s body, and serpent’s tail. Two common phrases that are

similar to chimera are *pipe dream* and *castle in the air*.

elysian (*adj.*) i'liZH(ē)ən

Like paradise.

apollonian (*adj.*) apə'lōnēən

Relating to people's rational side.

dionysian (*adj.*) dīə'nīsēən

Relating to people's emotional side.

ACTIVITY 75

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. like paradise = _____
2. relating to people's emotional side = _____
3. relating to people's rational side = _____
4. one overly consumed with the way one looks or is perceived = _____
5. an illusion or unattainable idea = _____
6. requiring great effort = _____

LESSON

76

Heavenly Words

Whether we look up to the skies for literal or figurative inspiration, the heavens have long given us light—plus a few “divine” words to add to our list.

cherub (*n.*) CHerəb

A healthy young child or baby with an angelic appearance.

*With his round, pink cheeks and locks of golden hair, the little boy resembled a **cherub**.*

This word comes from the Hebrew and describes the second-highest ranking of the angels in the Bible, below the seraphim. Cherubs are found throughout European art, and are often mistaken for plump babies, rather than angels.

sublime (*adj.*) sə'blīm

Glorious, exalted.

*Mozart's piano concerti are **sublime**, as though a higher being had dictated the notes to the composer.*

From the Latin for “up to the threshold”—presumably of heaven. Root-wise, *sublime* is related to *subliminal*, which describes something that our minds are completely aware of, though today the words have very different meanings.

cosmogony (*n.*) kăz'măgənē

The study of and theories about the origins of the universe.

*The **cosmogony** of ancient people differed greatly from the modern notion of a “big bang.”*

From the Greek *kosmos*- (“world”) and *-gony* (“creation”). When you hear physicists (or, for that matter, anyone)

discussing the Big Bang Theory, they are discussing *cosmogony*.

ethereal (*adj.*) ə'THirēəl

Heavenly.

seraphic (*adj.*) sə'rafik

Describing somebody with an angelic appearance.

theodicy (*n.*) THē'ädəsē

The belief that all the evil in the world has some divine, higher purpose.

empyrean (*n.*) em'pirēən

The heavens, sky.

numinous (*adj.*) n(y)o mənəs

Supernatural.

ACTIVITY 76

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. the study of and theories about the origins of the universe = _____
2. glorious, exalted = _____
3. supernatural = _____
4. the belief that all the evil in the world has some divine, higher purpose = _____
5. a baby with an angelic appearance = _____
6. describing somebody with an angelic appearance = _____

LESSON

77

Two-Faced Words

The English language possesses some very confusing words named after the Greek god Janus, he of two faces: one sad and the other happy. The following words are examples of such two-faced words, with dual definitions that are almost opposite of each other.

cleave (v.) klēv

To split apart *or* to hold closer together.

*The cook used the large knife to **cleave** the meat from the bone.*

*The child **cleaved** to his mother's chest as they made their way over the mountain pass.*

sanction (v.) saNG(k)SHən

To penalize, punish *or* to allow, authorize.

*The rogue regime was **sanctioned** by trade embargos from neighboring countries hoping to force the dictator out of power.*

*There is only one specific game ball **sanctioned** by FIFA, soccer's governing body.*

Interestingly, the *sanction* used is often determined by whether the context is domestic or international.

buckle (v.) bəkəl

To fasten *or* to collapse.

*The racecar drivers **buckled** their belt harnesses to protect them in the event of a crash.*

*The bridge began to **buckle** under the constant weight of thousands of cars each day.*

re-sign/resign (v.) ri'zīn

To sign again *or* to quit.

*The star **re-signed** his contract with the championship-winning team.*

*The CFO **resigned** after it had been leaked to the media that he'd embezzled funds.*

Interestingly, to be resigned is to accept something that one doesn't necessarily like (e.g., he was resigned to his fate).

ACTIVITY 77

Mark "T" for true and "F" for false:

1. *buckle* can mean "to secure" or "to collapse" _____
2. *resign* can mean "to accept something unpleasant" or "to sign again" _____
3. *sanction* can mean "to prohibit" or "to allow" _____
4. *cleave* can mean "to enter" or "to depart" _____

LESSON

78

A Matter of Trust

Whether you are generally trustworthy or wary of other's intentions, English has many words expressing how easily you are duped or how adept you are at deceiving others.

naïve (*adj.*) nī'ēv

Lacking in worldly experience, innocent of the true ways of the world.

*When the scammer called telling him he'd won a prize, Chester **naïvely** coughed up his credit card number.*

From the Latin for "natural." The symbol of two dots over the letter *i* in *naïve* is called a dieresis and is used to show that there is a break between the pronunciation of the vowels *i* and *a*.

ingenuous (*adj.*) ,in'jenyo əs

Unaware, innocent, unpretentious.

*She was **ingenuous** at times, thinking that everyone was good at heart and no one would ever lie to her.*

Comes from the Latin for "native" and "inborn," suggesting youth and lack of experience. This word is a combination of *trusting* and *childlike*.

subterfuge (*n.*) səbtər,fyo j

Deception and trickery for a specific purpose.

*The spy's **subterfuge** was elaborate; she lied to countless others about her origins to get closer to her target.*

This word comes from the Latin *sub-* ("below") and *fug-* ("to escape"). *Subterfuge* is a synonym of *duplicity*.

conniving (*adj.*) kə'nīviNG

Scheming and conspiring to do ill.

disingenuous (*adj.*) ˌdisɪn'jenyʊwəs

Pretending to be innocent and honest but actually knowing more than one acknowledges.

duplicity (*n.*) d(y)o 'plisədē

Deceit, putting on a false face.

mendacious (*adj.*) men'dāSHəs

Not telling the truth.

legerdemain (*n.*) lejərdə,mān

Sleight of hand, deception.

ACTIVITY 78

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. mendacious and duplicitous _____
2. subterfuge and ingenuous _____
3. disingenuous and conniving _____
4. naïve and legerdemain _____

LESSON

79

How Much Do You Know?

Some seem to know everything, while others struggle to remember where they placed their keys.

savant (*n.*) sa'văn(t)

A respected thinker and scholar.

*In the 1940s, Princeton was crawling with **savants**—Einstein and Oppenheimer, to name a few.*

From the French for “knowing.” A *savant* can describe a person who thrives at feats of memory while otherwise exhibiting intellectual disability.

neophyte (*n.*) nēə,fit

A person who is new to learning something.

*She was a Microsoft Excel **neophyte** one day, fiddling with simple equations, and a virtual savant the next, working pivot tables.*

This comes from the Latin for “newly planted.” This word originally was used to describe those who were new to a religious order. Today, the word *novitiate* is more common when describing such a person.

polymath (*n.*) pālē,maTH

One who is learned in a variety of different fields.

*Mike was a true **polymath**, able to talk about medieval history one moment and quantum physics the next.*

From the Greek *poly-* for “much” and *math-* for “knowledge.” The *-math* root pops up in the not-too-common word

opsimath, which describes a person who learns something late in life.

novice (*n.*) nāvəs

Beginner.

maven (*n.*) māvən

An expert.

greenhorn (*n.*) grēn,hôrn

A person new to a field of learning or activity.

sagacious (*adj.*) sə'gāSHəs

Wise and clever.

tyro (*n.*) tīrō

A person who is new to something.

ACTIVITY 79

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. She was a _____, having triple-majored in college and picked up three graduate degrees.
2. He was a self-described fashion _____, and his friends often consulted him for his expertise on the latest fads.

Unscramble the word and define:

3. tory _____
4. vansat _____
5. ivcone _____
6. gonererhn _____

LESSON

80

Money, Money, Money

The following words cover the richest to the poorest and relate in general to the acquisition of money.

destitute (*adj.*) destə,t(y)o t

Not having the basic needs in life.

*After the flood, the family was left **destitute**, their home no longer livable and their many belongings unsalvageable.*

From the Latin for “deserted and abandoned.” Synonyms include *impoverished* and *penniless*.

affluent (*adj.*) aflo ənt

Wealthy.

*The homes perched on the hilltop represent the city’s **affluent** community.*

This word comes from the Latin for “flowing freely.” This word is often coupled with *communities* or *areas*.

cupidity (*n.*) kyo 'pidədə

Excessive greed for money.

*He would do anything for money, his **cupidity** knowing no bounds.*

From the Latin for “desire.” We associate Cupid with love, not with money. Yet, cupidity and Cupid are similar in terms of desire.

lavish (*adj.*) laviSH

Luxurious and costly in appearance.

opulent (*adj.*) ˈɒpyələnt

Suggesting great wealth and luxury (describing a place).

avarice (*n.*) ˈævərəs

Greed.

penurious (*adj.*) pəˈn(y)oʊ rēəs

Impoverished or stingy.

impecunious (*adj.*) ɪmpəˈkjuː nēəs

Poor.

ACTIVITY 80

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The five-star hotel is truly _____, its lobby fringed with actual gold. (2 possible answers)
2. Many driven by _____ invested thousands of dollars, hoping to make millions. (2 possible answers)
3. His was a true rags-to-riches story, going from being _____ to being _____.
4. The brochures depicted _____ accommodations (“fit for a king”), though in reality the hotel was run-down and nothing like the pictures. (2 possible answers)

LESSON

81

Political Words (PART 1)

The world of politics has given us a bounty of intriguing words.

muckraker (*n.*) 'mæk,rākər

Writer whose work exposes corruption in business or politics.

As long as there is duplicity in politics, there will be muckrakers with pens.

This word comes from *Pilgrim's Progress*, a seventeenth-century literary work describing one who rakes filth. Later Theodore Roosevelt used this term to describe those journalists who expose corruption in society. A *muckraker* is another way of saying investigative journalist.

incumbent (*n.*) in'kəmbənt

One currently holding a political office.

In the United States, a sitting president can be reelected as an incumbent only once, since no president can serve more than two terms.

From the Latin to “lie on top.” As an adjective, *incumbent* has a secondary meaning, describing a duty or responsibility that is necessary for someone to do.

gerrymander (*v.*) jerē,mandər

To break up political boundaries in an odd shape in order to give oneself or one's party an electoral edge.

The only way the incumbent can get reelected is if they seriously gerrymander the place.

Named after Vice President Elbridge Gerry, who divided up his district in Massachusetts into electoral zones that would ensure his victory. The resulting shape happened to be similar to that of a salamander.

canvass (v.) kanvəs

To go about (usually on foot) asking for people's votes.

inaugurate (v.) i'nôg(y)ə,rāt

To signal, usually with a ceremony, the beginning of a person's term.

barnstorm (v.) bärn,stôrm

To make a rapid tour through rural areas for the purpose of acquiring votes.

mudslinging (n.) məd,slɪŋgɪŋg

The act of insulting or defaming a political opponent.

interregnum (v.) in(t)ər'regnəm

The period between one ruler leaving office and another taking over, or a slight pause in the government if a person in power is voted in for another term.

ACTIVITY 81

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. barnstorm
_____ | a. the act of insulting or defaming a political opponent |
| 2. interregnum
_____ | b. to signal the beginning of a person's term in office |
| 3. incumbent
_____ | c. to go about asking for people's votes |
| 4. mudslinging
_____ | d. one currently holding a political office |
| 5. inaugurate
_____ | e. the period between one ruler leaving office and another |

taking over

6. canvass _____

f. to make a rapid tour through rural areas for the purpose of acquiring votes

LESSON

82

Political Words (PART 2)

partisan (*n.*) 'pärtəzən

One loyal to a group or a political party.

*He had been a **partisan** of the Democratic Party for years but now identifies as an Independent.*

From the Latin for “part.” A *nonpartisan* is one who tries to refrain from supporting any one party.

filibuster (*v.*) filə,bəstər

To engage in deliberate stalling practices so that a vote on a measure cannot take place.

*To prevent the vote to close the old lumber mill from taking place, the committee of lumberjacks **filibustered**.*

This comes from the word for “freebooter,” or a pirate. The most common form of filibustering is perhaps the giving of really long speeches (13 hours is not uncommon).

demagogue (*n.*) demə,gäg

A leader who manipulates the public’s emotions for his or her own ends.

***Demagogues** tend to be gifted orators who can rouse a crowd’s emotions.*

From the Greek for “people” and “leading.” To engage in these kinds of practices is to engage in demagoguery.

lame duck (*n.*) lām'dək

A president who, after the election of his successor, spends his time in office ineffectually.

politico (*n.*) pə'lidikō

Politician.

apparatchik (*n.*) äpə'räCHik

A blindly loyal official in an (often political) organization.

plenary (*adj.*) plenərē

Describing a session attended by all members of a governing body.

ACTIVITY 82

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|----------------------|--|
| 1. politico _____ | a. to delay in deliberate stalling practices so that a vote on a measure cannot take place |
| 2. plenary _____ | b. a leader who manipulates the public's emotions for his or her own ends |
| 3. filibuster _____ | c. a president who, after the election of his successor, spends his time in office ineffectually |
| 4. demagogue _____ | d. a blindly loyal official in an (often political) organization |
| 5. lame duck _____ | e. one loyal to a political party |
| 6. partisan _____ | f. politician |
| 7. apparatchik _____ | g. describing a session attended by all members of a governing body |

LESSON

83

It's a Rebellion!

To start a rebellion or to squash one, these words have you covered.

insurrection (*n.*) insə'rekSH(ə)n

A violent revolution against a ruling body.

*The **insurrections** removed power from the King, thereby ending 40 years of oppressive rule.*

From the Latin for “to rise up.” *Uprising* is a synonym for *insurrection*.

quell (*v.*) kwel

To put an end to unrest or insurrection, to suppress.

*Once the prime minister realized there was no way to **quell** the riots, he fled the country.*

From the Old English for “to kill” or the German for “to torture.”

Good synonyms are *squash*, *quash*, and *subdue*.

foment (*v.*) fō'ment

To stir up rebellion.

*Once the royal guard identified the person responsible for **fomenting** rebellion, the riots stopped overnight.*

This comes from the Latin for “to heat.” *Instigate* and *agitate* are two good synonyms.

insurgency (*n.*) in'sərj(ə) nsē

An ongoing revolt or insurrection.

agitate (v.) əjəˌtāt

To incite a riot or cause a group to act violently.

sedition (adj.) səˈdɪʃən

Describing behavior or action intended to stir up a revolt.

subversive (adj.) səbˈvɜrsɪv

Aimed at upsetting the current order.

ACTIVITY 83

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. seditious and subversive _____
2. quell and foment _____
3. insurgency and insurrection _____
4. subdue and agitate _____

LESSON

84

Biblical Words

The Bible has provided us with many noteworthy vocabulary words.

advent (*n.*) ad₁vent

The beginning of a major event or phenomenon.

*With the **advent** of television, the dominance of radio ended seemingly overnight.*

From the Latin for “arrival.” In Christianity, this word describes the month leading up to Christmas.

scapegoat (*n.*) skāp₁gōt

A person or thing blamed for an offense it did not commit.

*Though Timmy was the one who ate the entire package of cookies, his two-year-old brother made for a convenient **scapegoat**.*

This was from the book of Leviticus of the Old Testament, describing a goat that “carried” the sins of all the people and was cast into the forest. A colloquial phrase that has a similar meaning is “whipping boy.”

epiphany (*n.*) ə'pifənē

A sudden realization or insight.

*After years working in a large corporation, Carla had an **epiphany** that she wanted to start her own business.*

From the Greek for “to reveal.” This is also a Christian celebration, starting on January 6, that commemorates Jesus appearing before the Gentiles.

idolatry (*n.*) ɪ'dælətrē

The worship of idols.

atonement (*n.*) ə'tōnmənt

The making of amends for wrongdoing.

pestilence (*n.*) pestələns

A widespread disease.

leviathan (*n.*) lə'vīəθən

A large beast, or figuratively any large organization that wields great power.

ACTIVITY 84

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The tech _____ has become so powerful that it affects how people lead their lives.
2. A _____ had swept through the southern part of the country, leaving many sick and some dead.
3. For missing their anniversary for three years running, Michael's _____ was to cook dinner for his wife for an entire month.
4. The _____ of the smartphone has fundamentally changed the way we communicate with others.

LESSON

85

What's the Big Joke?

We all like to laugh. But there is more than one way of laughing. Humor has a spectrum of subtlety, so here are just a few terms to help describe what makes you chuckle.

chortle (v.) CHôrtl

To laugh merrily and nasally.

*Taking a sip of tea, he **chortled** at her joke, spilling some of his drink.*

From Lewis Carroll's *Through the Looking-Glass*, this word is a portmanteau of chuckle and snort. Lewis Carroll was fond of portmanteaus, coming up with a nonsense poem —“Jabberwocky”—that was full of them.

irreverent (adj.) i'rev(ə)rənt

Not showing respect during occasions that call for seriousness.

*Just as the esteemed speaker was getting to the moral of his story, someone in the audience let out an **irreverent** laugh.*

This word comes from the opposite of *revere*, or “to respect deeply.” The noun form is *irreverence*.

sardonic (adj.) sär'dänik

Bitingly sarcastic and mocking, sneering.

*At the height of the crisis, the mayor tried to reassure the crowd that everything was fine, when one of his detractors bleated **sardonically**, “We’ve heard that before.”*

From Homer's time, this word comes from a description of the residents of Sardinia. Make sure not to treat this word as

interchangeable with *sarcastic*. *Sardonic* is a harsher form of *sarcastic*.

parody (*n.*) parədē

An exaggerated imitation of something or someone for comic effect.

guffaw (*v.*) gə'fō

A loud, unrestrained laugh.

wry (*adj.*) rī

Dryly sarcastic.

uproarious (*adj.*) əp'rō'rēəs

Extremely funny.

flippant (*adj.*) flipənt

Not showing proper respect, irreverent.

ACTIVITY 85

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|---------------------|--|
| 1. flippant _____ | a. a loud, unrestrained laugh |
| 2. parody _____ | b. extremely funny |
| 3. sardonic _____ | c. not showing proper respect, irreverent |
| 4. uproarious _____ | d. bitingly sarcastic |
| 5. guffaw _____ | e. dryly sarcastic |
| 6. wry _____ | f. an exaggerated imitation for comic effect |

LESSON

86

It's No Laughing Matter

What would laughter be without words to express the opposite? For moments of deep sadness or simply dignified behavior, the words below are nothing to laugh at.

grave (*adj.*) grāv

Extremely serious.

*His expression was **grave** when he reported the people who'd gone missing.*

From the Latin for “heavy, serious.” Good synonyms are *somber* and *grim*.

lament (*v.*) lə'ment

To mourn and wail, or to express deep regret.

*As an old man, he **lamented** all the opportunities he'd wasted while younger.*

This comes from the Latin for “wailing.” *Rue* and *bemoan* are two good synonyms to know.

decorum (*n.*) də'kôrəm

The proper behavior or conduct, typically in a formal context.

*He ignored typical rules of **decorum** by wearing a T-shirt and jeans to the wedding.*

From the Latin for “appropriate.” The word *indecorous* is an adjective meaning “lacking decorum.”

dirge (*n.*) dərj

A song usually accompanying a funeral.

propriety (*n.*) p(r)ə'prīədē

Proper behavior or conduct.

disconsolate (*adj.*) dis'kāns(ə)lət

So sad that one cannot be consoled or made happy.

elegiac (*adj.*) elə'jīək

Extremely mournful.

ACTIVITY 86

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. morose and disconsolate _____
2. propriety and decorum _____
3. dirge and lament _____

LESSON

87

Recognition

Whether you are the most famous face on the planet or a person rarely recognized, these words have got you covered.

obscure (*adj.*) əb'skyo r

Not well known.

*Even the most famous of actors was once an **obscure** thespian hoping to make it big.*

From the Latin for “dark.” *Obscure* can also describe knowledge that few possess; in this sense, a synonym is *esoteric*.

illustrious (*adj.*) i'ləstrēəs

Well known, famous for positive achievements.

*She was one of the most **illustrious** figures in Hollywood during the 1940s, known by all.*

This word comes from the Latin for “bright.” *Eminent* and *prominent* are two synonyms for *illustrious*.

nonentity (*n.*) nə'nen(t)ədē

An unknown person, one lacking in importance.

*As the new kid, he felt like a **nonentity** for the first few months until he finally established his circle of friends.*

From the Latin for “nonexistence.” A *nobody* or a *zero* is another way to think of *nonentity*.

notoriety (*n.*) nōdə'rīədē

A bad reputation.

fanfare (*n.*) fanfer

Attention and adulation typically accompanying a famous person.

snub (*v.*) snəb

To ignore, pass over.

cipher (*n.*) sīfər

A person of no importance.

ACTIVITY 87

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. cipher and nonentity _____
2. snub and illustrious _____
3. nonentity and obscure _____

Write the word that completes each sentence:

4. Though she had waited the entire evening to see him, she felt _____ when he looked away from her.
5. Everywhere the Beatles went in the 1960s, they were greeted with _____.

LESSON

88

Make Up Your Mind

Can't make up your mind, or do you just go with the flow?

irresolute (*adj.*) i(r)'rezə,lə t

Unable to make up one's mind.

*When it came to choosing majors, he was **irresolute**, unable to choose between physics and music until his second year.*

From Latin for “not loose.” *Vacillate* is a verb meaning to go back and forth between two options—something one who is irresolute is likely to do.

obdurate (*adj.*) äbd(y)ərət

Stubborn and not willing to change one's mind.

*The **obdurate** child refused to get out of bed and get ready for school.*

From the Latin for “hardened into sin,” this word has lost the connotation of wrongdoing, and now simply means “stubborn.” *Mulish*, a word from an earlier lesson, is a good synonym for this word.

acquiesce (*v.*) akwē'es

To give in, albeit reluctantly.

*Though Jill really didn't want to watch the latest horror flick, her friends kept pestering her until she finally **acquiesced**.*

This comes from the Latin for “to rest at.” The noun form of this word is *acquiescence*.

insubordinate (*adj.*) insə'bôrd(ə)nət

Difficult to control, rebellious.

impressionable (*adj.*) im'preSH(ə)nəb(ə)l

Easily influenced.

amenable (*adj.*) ə'mēnəb(ə)l

Agreeable and likely to go along.

pliant (*adj.*) plīənt

Giving in easily to the will of others.

intransigent (*adj.*) in'transəjənt

Unyielding, not budging in one's position.

ACTIVITY 88

Mark "S" if the meanings of the two words are similar, "O" if they are opposite, or "D" if they are different:

1. amenable and pliant _____
2. insubordinate and intransigent _____
3. obdurate and irresolute _____

LESSON

89

Something Wicked This Way Comes

There are bad people, and there are nefarious people. There are also good people, and those who are irreproachable.

ruthless (*adj.*) rʊ THləs

Having no compassion, merciless.

*The twentieth century was full of **ruthless** dictators who cared little for the lives of the people they ruled.*

From the archaic word *ruth*, which is related to *rue*, meaning “to regret.” *Merciless* and *coldhearted* are two synonyms for *ruthless*.

scrupulous (*adj.*) skro pyələs

Acting according to morality and good conduct.

*He was a **scrupulous** driver, always driving below the speed limit and always coming to a complete stop at every stop sign.*

Derived from the word *scruple*, which in Latin meant “pebble,” used as a metaphor for anxiety. *Scrupulous* has a second definition, meaning “paying careful attention to what one is doing.”

nefarious (*adj.*) ni'fe(ə)rēəs

Extremely wicked and villainous.

*The movie featured a typical superhero, one who wanted to save the world from the **nefarious** plans of his nemesis.*

From the Latin for “wrong.” Nefarious characters from movies include Norman Bates (from *Psycho*) and the Joker (from the *Batman* movies).

irreproachable (*adj.*) iri'prōCHəbəl

Without fault.

incorruptible (*adj.*) inkə'rəptəbəl

Not capable of being corrupted.

diabolical (*adj.*) dīə'bälikəl

Evil, like the devil.

turpitude (*n.*) tərpi,t(y)o d

Extremely immoral behavior, depravity.

ACTIVITY 89

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The candidate seemed _____, and no matter how hard his opponents tried to dig for dirt, they came up short.
2. Throughout his career the judge would not accept bribes and was therefore considered _____.
3. The man was publicly condemned for his _____, and many believed that his actions were so immoral that he simply could not atone.
4. He was _____ through and through, never once telling a lie.
5. The killer was _____, showing no mercy to his victims.

LESSON

90

Are You the Boss or the Bossed?

Are you the one in charge? Or perhaps you are climbing the ladder of respect and power? Learn some colorful words that address these topics.

kowtow (v.) kou'tou

To show meek and subservient behavior.

*The new employee **kowtowed** to upper management at every opportunity.*

This comes from the Chinese for “to knock head”; it originally referred to deferentially touching one’s head to the ground. This word is used more generally to describe any meek and subservient behavior.

imperious (adj.) im'pi(ə)rēəs

Extremely bossy and commanding, often without basis.

*The new chef, despite being less skillful than some of his staff, was **imperious**, barking out instructions to everyone in the kitchen.*

From the Latin for “command.” *Dictatorial* and *domineering* are two good synonyms.

supercilious (adj.) so pər'silēəs

Looking down at others disdainfully.

*Now a multimillionaire and no longer a scrawny teen, Philip went to his high school class reunion and eyed his former classmates with a **supercilious** expression.*

From the word for “eyebrow,” the definition comes from the fact that a disdainful look is often accompanied by an arched

eyebrow. This word is synonymous with *haughty*.

deferential (*adj.*) defə'renCHəl

Showing proper respect.

impudent (*adj.*) impyəd(ə)nt

Cheeky and rude.

haughty (*adj.*) hôtē

Arrogant, believing oneself to be better than others.

peremptory (*adj.*) pə'remptərē

Bossy and domineering.

ACTIVITY 90

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. supercilious and deferential _____
2. haughty and imperious _____
3. impudent and kowtow _____
4. peremptory and imperious _____

LESSON

91

Commonly Confused Words

These words are often thought to mean something else—in some cases the very opposite of their definition.

nonplussed (*adj.*) nän'pləst

Confused to the point of not knowing how to act.

*The players became **nonplussed** when the basketball got wedged in the rim, and they had to wait for the ref to knock the ball free.*

From the Latin for “not more.” Many people use this word incorrectly, thinking it means the exact opposite—calm, self-assured.

contrite (*adj.*) kən'trīt

Expressing remorse and experiencing guilt.

*The defendant was given a lighter sentence because he was **contrite**, openly weeping in court when recounting the night of the crime.*

This comes from Latin, meaning “grind down.” This word is not related to *trite*, which describes an idea lacking originality. *Contrite* describes a person who feels guilty because of something he or she has done.

histrionic (*adj.*) histrē'ānik

Melodramatic, hammy.

*The director's **histrionics** were infamous—when a scene didn't go quite the way he wanted, he would throw his chair, insult the actors, and often walk off the set.*

This comes from the Latin for “actor” and does not relate to history but theatrics.

confound (*v.*) kən'found

To confuse or bewilder or to regard two different things as if they were the same.

ponderous (*adj.*) pändərəs

Moving with great difficulty.

ACTIVITY 91

Write the word for the given definition:

1. moving with great difficulty = _____
2. to confuse or bewilder = _____
3. confused to the point of not knowing how to act = _____
4. melodramatic = _____
5. remorseful = _____

LESSON

92

Words from Yiddish

Yiddish is another language that has given English some particularly colorful words.

chutzpah (*n.*) ho tspə

Nerve, effrontery.

*Even though the lecturer had politely asked the student to take his call outside, the student had the **chutzpah** to say it's too cold out there.*

From the Yiddish for “cheekiness, impudence.” *Audacity* is a synonym for *chutzpah* and a good word to know.

klutz (*n.*) kləts

A clumsy person.

*Her cast and crutches turned her into a total **klutz**, knocking over things every few seconds.*

This word comes from the Yiddish for “wooden block.” *Klutz* is typically used informally.

nebbish (*n.*) nebiSH

A meek, ineffectual person.

*He was such a **nebbish** that it was hard for him to get a date.*

From the Yiddish for “poor thing.” Like *klutz*, this word is typically used informally.

schmaltzy (*adj.*) SHmôltsē

Excessively sentimental.

kibitz (*v.*) kibits

To chat, speak informally with someone.

shtick (*n.*) SHtik

One's routine, typically in a comic setting or the style of a particular person.

kvetch (*v.*) kə'veCH

To complain.

ACTIVITY 92

Write the word for the given definition:

1. one's comedic routine or the style of a particular person
= _____
2. excessively sentimental = _____
3. to chat with someone = _____
4. a clumsy person = _____
5. nerve, effrontery = _____
6. to complain = _____

LESSON

93

Words from Other Languages

English words are derived from a smattering of languages across the globe, including the following from Dutch, Turkish, Arabic, and more.

maelstrom (*n.*) māl'strām

A situation marked by chaotic movement.

*Black Friday was once again a **maelstrom** of shoppers crowding the entryway, hoping for the best deal.*

From early Dutch, this word describes a whirlpool that supposedly existed somewhere in the Atlantic. *Pandemonium* is a synonym for *maelstrom*.

bazaar (*n.*) bə'zār

A marketplace, typically outdoors.

*She was able to find some exotic souvenirs at the **bazaar**.*

From the Turkish for “market.” *Bazaar* can also describe a fundraising event in which goods are sold.

clairvoyant (*adj.*) kler'voiant

Able to predict the future.

*The woman at the circus claimed to be **clairvoyant**, but her predictions were so generic that few believe she possessed such powers.*

This word comes from the French for “seeing clearly.” Unlike *prescient*, which implies a good sense of what the future is likely to bring, *clairvoyant* literally means “being able to read the future.”

saga (*n.*) sägə

A long, involved tale.

berserk (*adj.*) bər'zərk

Out of control.

mecca (*n.*) mekə

A place that attracts many people.

hegira (*n.*) hejərə

A mass exodus.

ACTIVITY 93

Write the word for the given definition:

1. able to predict the future = _____
2. out of control = _____
3. a situation marked by chaotic movement = _____
4. a marketplace = _____
5. a place that attracts many people = _____
6. a mass exodus = _____

LESSON

94

Order and Leveling

Whether describing the highest to the lowest, the first to the last, these words can come in handy.

mediocre (*adj.*) mēdē'ōkər

So-so in quality, middle-of-the-road, not that great.

*Steve's singing skills were **mediocre**, but what he lacked in vocals he made up for in onstage pizzazz.*

From the Latin for “middle of a mountain.” *Middling* and *lackluster* are two similar words.

cardinal (*adj.*) kărd(ə)nl

First in importance, fundamental.

*The **cardinal** rule of our support group is to let each person speak without interruption.*

This word comes from the Latin for “hinge.” Cardinals are a group of top-ranking officials in the Roman Catholic church who elect the pope.

penultimate (*adj.*) pə'nəltəmət

Second to last.

*Harold thought he didn't make the team, but to his relief, he ended up being the **penultimate** player selected.*

From the Latin for “almost last.” *Antepenultimate* is the word meaning “third to last,” but it is rarely used.

abysmal (*adj.*) ə'bɪzməl

Extremely awful, really bad.

mundane (*adj.*) mən'dān

Commonplace, uninteresting.

nonpareil (*adj.*) nānpə'rel

Without equal, unrivaled.

ACTIVITY 94

Write the word for the given definition:

1. commonplace = _____
2. second to last = _____
3. extremely awful = _____
4. so-so in quality = _____
5. first in importance = _____
6. unrivaled = _____

LESSON

95

Words from Science

Words from science often have a second meaning that is useful to know.

catalyst (*n.*) katl-ist

Something that speeds up the rate of change.

*By not giving up her bus seat, Rosa Parks was a **catalyst** for the Civil Rights movement.*

From the Greek word meaning “to dissolve.” As with *fulcrum* and *entropy* (see below) this word has a broader, figurative meaning, referring to anything that brings about something else (see sentence above).

fulcrum (*n.*) fo lkrəm

Something that supplies leverage for action.

*Constant reading is the **fulcrum** of a strong vocabulary.*

This comes from the Latin meaning “to prop up.” More broadly speaking, this word can refer to anything that plays an essential role or part in something else.

entropy (*n.*) entrəpē

Disorganization, randomness.

*The school year had an **entropic** quality for Sarah; though organized and predictable at the beginning, it became increasingly chaotic and unmanageable toward the end.*

From the Greek for “transformation.” This word, broadly speaking, refers to a disorder or the lack of predictability.

hypothesize (*v.*) hī'pəθə,sīz

To come up with an initial theory or explanation for something.

empirical (*adj.*) em'pirikəl

Based on what the senses can perceive.

centripetal (*adj.*) sen'tripətəl

Moving away from a center point.

irrefutable (*adj.*) irə'fyo təbəl

Unable to be disproven.

ACTIVITY 95

Write the word for the given definition:

1. unable to be disproven = _____
2. based on what the senses can perceive = _____
3. moving away from a center point = _____
4. something that supplies leverage for action = _____
5. to come up with an initial theory = _____
6. something that speeds up the rate of change = _____

LESSON

96

Is It Everywhere or Anywhere?

Some of these words describe the omnipresent, while others depict the opposite.

pervasive (*adj.*) pər'vāsiv

Describing something negative that is common throughout an area.

*Texting while driving has become increasingly **pervasive**.*

From the Latin for “to spread through.” A similar word is *prevalent*.

ubiquitous (*adj.*) yo 'bikwətəs

Appearing everywhere.

*The sight of somebody wearing headphones while walking down the street has become a **ubiquitous** feature of urban life.*

This comes from the Latin meaning “everywhere.” The noun form of this word is *ubiquity*.

ascendant (*adj.*) ə'sendənt

Gaining influence.

*Many once-obscure figures are **ascendant** on YouTube, attracting millions of new fans each month.*

From the Latin for “climbing up.”

predominate (*v.*) pri'dämə,nāt

To be greatest in number or extent.

sparse (*adj.*) spärs

Not populated, scattered.

rampant (*adj.*) rampənt

Describing something negative that is found everywhere.

rife (*adj.*) rīf

Describing something harmful or negative that is widespread.

diminish (*v.*) di'miniSH

To become less.

ACTIVITY 96

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. rife and diminish _____
2. predominate and ascendant _____
3. sparse and pervasive _____
4. ubiquitous and rampant _____

LESSON

97

Thou Doth Complain Too Much

These words describe different levels of expressing dissatisfaction, whether one is begging for something to be done or simply complaining.

petulant (*adj.*) peCHələnt

Moody, whiny.

*When his wishes were not immediately satisfied, the lead actor became **petulant**.*

From the Latin for “impudent,” which means “rude.” A synonym for *petulant*, and one common on some standardized tests, is *querulous*.

peevish (*adj.*) pēviSH

Easily upset by trivial things.

*It was hard to go on a road trip with her because she was **peevish**, every few minutes finding something else to gripe about.*

This word comes from Middle English for “foolish” and “insane.” This word is related to the noun *peeve*, as in “pet peeve,” which is a specific dislike somebody has.

entreat (*v.*) en'trēt

To plead.

*She **entreated** the guards to let her see her son.*

From the Latin word for “to handle.” *Beseech* and *implore* are two good synonyms to know.

supplicate (*v.*) səpli,kāt

To beg for something earnestly.

remonstrate (v.) ri'män, strät

To protest loudly.

gainsay (v.) gän'sā

To deny a statement or to challenge someone.

adjure (v.) ə'jō r

To earnestly ask or urge somebody.

ACTIVITY 97

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. adjure and remonstrate _____
2. gainsay and supplicate _____
3. beseech and implore _____
4. entreat and peevish _____

LESSON

98

Nothing Is Going to Stop Us Now ... or Is It?

These words either energize us or hold us back.

thwart (v.) θwôrt

To prevent someone or something from achieving a goal.

*The rain **thwarted** their attempt to reach the mountain peak before nightfall.*

From a Middle English word meaning “difficult to manage.”
A good synonym is *frustrate*.

galvanize (v.) galvə,nīz

To stimulate or excite into action.

*The rescue team was **galvanized** when two injured people were pulled from the wreckage, and they began working with renewed intensity.*

This word is taken from the name of Luigi Galvani, an Italian scientist who used electric current to make the limbs of dead frogs move. *Spur* and *rouse* are two verbs with similar meanings.

stymie (v.) stīmē

To block one's progress.

*A lack of funds and volunteers **stymied** the effort to clean up the city center.*

The only word in this book that has its origins in the game of golf, a *stymie* occurs when an opponent's ball blocks the hole. This word is typically used informally.

inexorable (*adj.*) in'eksərəbəl

Incapable of being stopped.

tonic (*n.*) tənɪk

Something that invigorates or endows with sudden life and energy.

indomitable (*adj.*) in'dämɪtəbəl

Impossible to stop or defeat.

ACTIVITY 98

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. stymie and galvanize _____
2. thwart and inexorable _____
3. indomitable and tonic _____

LESSON

99

Spoils of War

War has given us an extensive arsenal of vocabulary.

armistice (*n.*) ärməstəs

An agreement between two warring sides to stop fighting.

*After both countries had lost tens of thousands of soldiers, an **armistice** was reached.*

From the French for “arms stoppage.” *Truce* and *cease-fire* are common synonyms.

entente (*n.*) än'tänt

An alliance between groups based on a friendly understanding.

*There is an **entente** between many prosperous nations today not to wage war against the other.*

This word comes from the French for “friendly understanding.” The Entente Cordiale was a 1904 agreement between England and France to provide one another with assistance during wartime if necessary. This agreement proved significant during World War I.

cede (*v.*) sēd

To give up or surrender.

*Since the early 1990s, rock music has **ceded** ground to hip-hop music, which has remained the dominant genre throughout the 2000s.*

From the French for “to yield.” When describing territory, *cede* is an antonym of *annex*.

accord (*n.*) ə'kôrd

Harmonious relations between groups or countries.

annex (*v.*) ə'neks

To acquire or add territory, typically when a more powerful country seizes land from a less powerful country.

maraud (*v.*) mə'rôd

To raid and pillage.

martial (*adj.*) märSHəl

Relating to war.

revanchism (*n.*) rə'vănSHizəm

The seeking of lost territory.

ACTIVITY 99

Write the word that completes the sentence:

1. Genghis Khan and his followers were known for _____ villages.
2. The size of the country did not change much during the war, because though it was able to _____ some territory, it also had to _____ some to the enemy.
3. The two nations are marked by an _____ that has led to decades of peace.
4. The _____ was short-lived, and fighting soon broke out again.
5. The two nations had an _____, so that if either were attacked by another country, the other would intercede.

LESSON

100

Are You Likeable?

Whether you are friendly or grouchy or somewhere in between, there is a word to describe you.

cordial (*adj.*) kôrjəl

Polite and warm, eager to accommodate.

*He was always given a **cordial** reception at the Stewarts' home—until they found out he'd been spreading rumors about them.*

From the Latin for “heart.” The noun *cordial* is another term for *liqueur*.

aloof (*adj.*) ə'lo f

Distant, standoffish.

*Val, the only single person among the large group of couples, chose to remain **aloof**.*

This word has a nautical origin and describes a boat moving away from the shore and into the wind. It's important to remember that the word *aloof* typically contains the element of distance. So if somebody is standing next to you, not engaging with you, aloof might not be the best word. But if a person is standing on the other side of the room from everybody else, looking away with their arms crossed, aloof is a good word.

misanthrope (*n.*) misən,θrōp

A person who hates other people and shuns their company.

*He might have seemed a **misanthrope** in public—always scowling when others tried smiling at him—but at home he was a doting father.*

From the Greek for “to hate man.”

congenial (*adj.*) kən'jēnyəl

Friendly and pleasant to be around.

amiable (*adj.*) āmēəbəl

Friendly and pleasant.

abominable (*adj.*) ə'bām(ə)nəbəl

Despicable and loathsome.

odious (*adj.*) ōdēəs

Worthy of hate.

curmudgeon (*n.*) kər'məjən

A grouchy, ill-tempered person.

ACTIVITY 100

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 1. worthy of hate _____ | a. misanthrope |
| 2. a grouchy person _____ | b. cordial |
| 3. despicable _____ | c. odious |
| 4. a person who hates other people
_____ | d. abominable |
| 5. polite and warm _____ | e. aloof |
| 6. distant, standoffish _____ | f. curmudgeon |

LESSON

101

Hurtful Words

English is full of words that mean “to harshly insult” or “to slander.”

lambaste (v.) lam'bāst

To criticize harshly.

*The coach **lambasted** the team for blowing a comfortable lead in the final quarter.*

From an Old English word meaning “to beat.”

acrimonious (adj.) akrə'mōnēəs

Describing relations or speech marked by extreme bitterness.

*What had begun as an earnest debate became so **acrimonious** that both sides were soon hurling insults.*

From the Latin for “bitter.” The related word *acrid* is commonly used to describe taste or smell, though it can also be used in a similar sense as *acrimonious*.

excoriate (v.) ik'skôrē,āt

To criticize extremely harshly.

*Once it was revealed that the mayor had accepted bribes from an organized crime syndicate, he was **excoriated** in the press.*

This comes from the Latin “to tear the skin off of.” *Excoriate* can still be used to mean “to tear off the flesh,” though this usage is less common.

invidious (adj.) in'vidēəs

Causing resentment or envy.

aspersion (*n.*) ə'spərZHən

A verbal attack on a person's character.

rail (*v.*) rāl

To speak out harshly and at length against.

inveigh (*v.*) in'vā

To complain, protest against.

vituperative (*adj.*) vət(y)o pə,rātiv

Describing words that are extremely harsh.

ACTIVITY 101

Fill in the missing letters to complete the word:

1. l__b__te

2. _ai_

3. __per__on

4. __vid__s

5. __tup__ive

6. in__gh

LESSON

102

How Pure?

The meanings behind these words range from pure to impure.

immaculate (*adj.*) i'makyələt

Perfect, free from any blemish.

*His resume was **immaculate**, except for the one year that he was unemployed.*

From the Latin for “stained.” The *im-* negates this. A good synonym to know is *pristine*.

defile (*v.*) di'fīl

To ruin something that is considered sacred.

*The bandits **defiled** the city's sacred temple, spray-painting it red.*

From the Old French for “to trample upon.” This word can also mean “to impair the quality of something.”

adulterate (*v.*) ə'dəltə,rāt

To mix with something inferior, thereby tainting the original.

*In order to save money, the restaurant **adulterated** the freshly squeezed orange juice with frozen concentrate.*

This comes from the Latin for “corrupted.” *Unadulterated* means “pure, not mixed with anything bad.”

degrade (*v.*) di'grād

To lower the quality of something.

sully (v.) səlē

To damage the reputation, blemish, stain.

unblemished (adj.) ən'blemiSHt

Without any stain, perfect.

vitiate (v.) viSHē,āt

To corrupt or ruin the quality.

ACTIVITY 102

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. degrade and sully _____
2. unblemished and vitiated _____
3. adulterated and immaculate _____

LESSON

103

How Do I Express Myself?

English has many words that describe sayings or expressions.

dictum (*n.*) diktəm

A general expression or saying.

*A **dictum** among the gym goers was “no pain, no gain”—until one of them tore a muscle.*

From the Latin for “thing said.” A *dictum* can also be an official declaration.

platitude (*n.*) plati,t(y)o d

A trite remark that offers no value but is often said in earnest.

*His aunt offered many **platitudes**, but the one she most often uttered was “everything happens for a reason.”*

This word comes from the French for “flat.” *Platitude* is one of the longest words in English in which removing the first letter results in a word with a totally unrelated meaning (*platitude* → *latitude*).

aphorism (*n.*) afə,rizəm

A concise saying.

*The self-help guru spoke in **aphorisms**—one day at a time, becoming is part of being—though by the end of his seminars, they sounded more like platitudes.*

From the Greek “to define.” A far less common word, but one that might show up on the GRE, is *apothegm*.

cliché (*n.*) klē'SHā

An idea or expression that lacks originality.

maxim (*n.*) maksim

A short saying.

precept (*n.*) prē,sept

A general principle or rule.

bromide (*n.*) brōmīd

A platitude.

ACTIVITY 103

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. a short saying (2 possible answers) =

2. a general expression = _____
3. a general principle or rule = _____
4. an overused, unoriginal saying (3 possible answers) =

LESSON

104

Getting Better or Getting Worse?

The words below can explain both the lessening and the intensifying of bad things.

abate (v.) ə'bāt

To lessen, as something negative or undesirable.

*The winds that had whipped up the forest fire finally **abated**.*

This comes from the Latin “to beat.” *Abate* is the opposite of the next word, *exacerbate*.

exacerbate (v.) ig'zasər,bāt

To make something bad worse.

*The jackhammer outside her window **exacerbated** her headache.*

This comes from Latin and shares a similar root as *acerbic*, which means “bitter.” *Exacerbate* should not be confused with *exasperate*, which means “to annoy.”

truncate (v.) trəNG,kāt

To shorten by cutting off the end.

*The teacher's passionate discussion about the French Revolution was **truncated** by the class bell.*

From the Latin for “maimed.” *Curtail* is a good synonym to know.

escalate (v.) eskə,lāt

To increase in number or extent.

curtail (v.) kər'tāl

To reduce in number or extent.

assuage (v.) ə'swāj

To make something less bad, soothe.

augment (v.) ôg'ment

To increase.

cessation (n.) se'sāSHən

An end or interruption.

ACTIVITY 104

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Her hostile words will only _____ the situation, and everybody will start arguing. (2 possible answers)
2. At first it was difficult to _____ his anger, but eventually he calmed down.
3. By surrendering the most northerly part of its territory, the nation was effectively _____.
4. The storm _____ by morning time, though significant damage had already been done.
5. With a _____ of hostilities on the horizon, the two nations looked ahead to a time of healing.

LESSON

105

It's All About the Self

These words are literally built around the “self”—though some are the exact opposite of *selfish*.

self-aggrandizing (*adj.*) ,self ə'gran,dīziNG

Portraying oneself as highly important.

*Though his accomplishments were modest at best, the **self-aggrandizing** senator frequently dropped comments that he would run for president.*

This comes from the Latin for “large.” *Aggrandize* is also a word, though it is not nearly as common as *self-aggrandize* or *self-aggrandizing*.

self-deprecating (*adj.*) self'deprə,kādiNG

Putting oneself down in a humorous and playful way so as to come across as modest.

*The concert pianist was **self-deprecating** about her virtuosity, telling others that anyone who'd practiced as much as she did was bound to be pretty decent.*

From the Latin for “to pray against oneself.” *Self-depreciating* is a synonym and very similar-looking word, though it is far less common.

altruistic (*adj.*) altro 'istik

Putting others before oneself.

*The career of a firefighter is one of the most **altruistic** occupations, because every day these men and women risk their lives to save complete strangers.*

This is from the Italian for “somebody else.”

modest (*adj.*) mädəst

Not bringing attention to oneself or one's accomplishments.

selfless (*adj.*) selfləs

Putting others' needs before one's own.

egotistical (*adj.*) ēgə'tistək(ə)l

Attaching great importance to oneself and constantly talking about oneself.

self-effacing (*adj.*) self ə'fāsiŋG

Focusing attention away from oneself.

self-abnegation (*n.*) self abnə'gāSH(ə)n

The total denial of oneself or bringing oneself down to a lower level.

ACTIVITY 105

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Mother Theresa was known for being _____, always putting aside any selfish desires and offering up her life in service of the poor. (2 possible answers)
2. The author was so _____ that he went into hiding whenever a book of his was about to be published.
3. Despite his remarkable talents on the lute, he was _____ about his extraordinary performance, chalking it up to lots of practice.
4. He was known for his _____ wit, always poking fun at himself.
5. Chester has not amounted to much, though he is terribly _____, as you can tell by looking at all the photos on his social media homepage.

LESSON

106

Three-Letter Words

Three-letter words are often overlooked on account of their diminutive stature, but they can really pack a punch.

eke (v.) ēk

To supplement or make last, to obtain in small quantity.

*The couple was forced to **eke** out their existence in a local shelter, asking strangers for spare change.*

This comes from Old English meaning “to increase.” This word is also used in sports, in cases where one team barely beats out the other, as in *eke out an overtime win*.

mar (v.) mār

To damage the appearance or quality.

*She wanted to **mar** her rival’s reputation by creating a constant swirl of online rumors.*

From an Old English word meaning “to damage.” *Unmarred*, meaning “unblemished” or “untainted,” is also a relatively common word.

imp (n.) imp

A naughty, misbehaving child.

*When the little boy went without a nap, he became an **imp**, throwing plates and glasses on the floor while cackling malevolently.*

In Old English, this word referred to the child of a devil. *Impish* is the adjective form of the word.

ire (n.) ī(ə)r

Anger.

vie (*v.*) vī

To compete.

woe (*n.*) wō

Pain and anguish.

nub (*n.*) nəb

The central point of an issue.

ACTIVITY 106

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. pain and anguish = _____
2. to compete = _____
3. a naughty child = _____
4. to damage the appearance or quality of = _____
5. to supplement or make last = _____
6. anger = _____
7. the central point of an issue = _____

LESSON

107

Four-Letter Words

Four-letter words are also commonly neglected.

char (v.) CHär

To burn something just enough so that its surface turns black.

*Many prefer their meat a little **charred**, as long as the inside is still slightly pink.*

This word comes from *charcoal*. This is a word that likely becomes quite popular during the Fourth of July weekend.

pith (n.) piθ

The essence of something.

*The **pith** of agnosticism is that, ultimately, there is no way of determining whether a higher being truly exists.*

Comes from Old English. The *pith* can also describe the inner rind of citrus fruits.

carp (v.) kärp

To complain constantly over trivial matters.

*He **carped** at his colleagues, pointing out every small mistake they made.*

This term comes from the Latin for “to slander.” A *carp* is also a freshwater fish.

moil (v.) moil

To toil away.

foil (v.) foil

To prevent someone (typically bad) from achieving a goal.

curt (*adj.*) kɜrt

Rude and abrupt, brusque.

deft (*adj.*) deft

Skillful.

crux (*n.*) krʌks

The most important or central point.

ACTIVITY 107

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. to toil away = _____
2. to prevent someone from achieving a goal = _____
3. the essence of something = _____
4. rude, brusque = _____
5. skillful = _____
6. the most important point = _____
7. to complain constantly = _____
8. to burn something just enough so that its surface turns black = _____

LESSON

108

Very Long Words

These words are certainly memorable for their size—but often difficult to remember.

indefatigable (*adj.*) ində'fatigəbəl

Not giving up or tiring, unwavering.

*In his fight for Indian independence, Mahatma Gandhi was **indefatigable**—no amount of physical hardship or bullying could deter him from achieving this goal.*

Originally from a Latin word meaning “cannot be wearied.” This word could have also made the commonly confused word list because the *in-* and the *de-* suggest a double negative, implying that this word is synonymous with *fatigue*.

infinitesimal (*adj.*) infini'tes(ə)məl

Extremely small.

*To the unaided eye, the distance between some stars seems **infinitesimal**, though they may in fact be many light-years away.*

This is from a Modern Latin word meaning “infinitely small.” Yet another word that is commonly confused (and very long!), *infinitesimal* does not relate to infinity but the very opposite: something extremely minute.

commensurate (*adj.*) kə'mensərət

In proportion or relation to.

*The legal system is predicated on the idea that a sentence should be **commensurate** with the crime, with murder charges often bringing the harshest punishment.*

From the Latin for “to measure with.” This word is typically used in formal contexts.

disenchantment (*n.*) disen'tCHantmənt

The process by which one is stripped of one's illusions.

prognostication (*n.*) präg,nästə'kāSHən

A prediction or prophecy.

indemnification (*n.*) in'demnəfi'kāSHən

Protection from being sued or having legal responsibility in a matter.

unprepossessing (*adj.*) ən,prēpə'zesiNG

Unattractive.

pulchritudinous (*adj.*) pəlkrə,t(y)o dənəs

Beautiful.

ACTIVITY 108

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. His _____ that his son's Little League team would win seemed farfetched, but in the end, they upset the best team in town.
2. His _____ with the world of politics drove him to become a schoolteacher.
3. Is success a result of talent or is it _____ with the amount of time and passion we invest?
4. Far from an _____ voice in the school's attempt to avoid a strike, he quickly backed down when his own job was at stake.
5. The differences between the designs of the two computers is _____, so it won't be surprising if a lawsuit is in the offing.

LESSON

109

Can You Feel It?

These words describe relative states of density and tangibility, from solid to ethereal.

cumbersome (*adj.*) kəmbərsəm

Difficult or awkward to carry because it is heavy.

*While many imagine knights to be efficient killers, one cannot help but think that with all their **cumbersome** armor, knights moved very laboriously.*

This comes from the archaic verb *cumber*, which means “to hinder” or “to obstruct.” *Unwieldy* is a good synonym.

palpable (*adj.*) palpəbəl

Able to be touched, tangible.

*The excitement was **palpable** minutes before the diva took the stage.*

From the Latin for “to touch gently.” *Palpable* is typically used to describe an atmosphere or an emotion so intense that it’s as though one can feel it, whereas *tangible* describes something that can actually be touched.

gossamer (*n.*) gäsəmər

Something very light and delicate.

*To the unaided eye, the millipede’s many legs were **gossamer**.*

Likely from “goose summer,” a time in late November when geese are eaten. Another definition of *gossamer* describes the fine, filmy substance out of which small spiders spin cobwebs.

indiscernible (*adj.*) ində'sərnəb(ə)l

Unable to be seen.

insubstantial (*adj.*) insəb'stan(t)SH(ə)l

Light and delicate, not having solid form or strength.

intangible (*adj.*) in'tanjəb(ə)l

Unable to be touched, abstract.

translucent (*adj.*) trans'lo snt

Somewhat transparent so that light can shine through.

ACTIVITY 109

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. translucent and intangible _____
2. insubstantial and gossamer _____
3. impalpable and cumbersome _____
4. indiscernible and palpable _____

LESSON

110

What's All the Fuss?

Some of these words illustrate conflict, whereas others describe the easing of such hostility.

fracas (*n.*) frākəs

A loud commotion or argument.

*The **fracas** in the hallway between two feuding neighbors woke him up at one in the morning.*

From the Italian for “making an uproar.” *Melee* is a similar word, but it suggests more of an actual fight or scuffle, usually involving a group of people.

furor (*n.*) fyō r,ôr

A public outcry over something shameful.

*The **furor** over the Watergate political scandal led to the president resigning.*

This comes from the Latin for “rage.” The British spelling of this word is *furor* (in case you happen to be reading any British writers).

détente (*n.*) dā'tänt

The lessening of hostility between nations.

*The **détente** between the two tech behemoths is likely the result of both having lost so much to each other in costly litigation.*

From the French for “relaxation.” This word should not be confused with *entente*, a mutual understanding between nations regarding their political relations.

hullabaloo (*n.*) 'hələbə,lō

A big uproar or fuss.

ado (*n.*) ə'do

A fuss.

fiasco (*n.*) fē'askō

Something that ends up a complete failure.

reconciliation (*n.*) rekən,silē'āSHən

The restoring of harmonious relations.

rift (*n.*) rift

A sudden and often irreparable break in a relationship.

ACTIVITY 110

Provide the word with the given origin:

1. from the Italian for “uproar” = _____
2. from the Latin for “rage” = _____
3. from the French for “relaxation” = _____

Unscramble the word:

4. doa _____
5. firt _____
6. eleme _____
7. cofias _____

LESSON

111

What's the Bright Idea? (PART 1)

Some ideas are original, whereas others can be described by the words below.

derivative (*adj.*) di'rivətiv

Taken from another source, not original.

*The singer's style is totally **derivative**, taking from every 1980s pop song he can think of.*

This word comes from the Latin for “downstream.” This word usually refers to ideas or creative products, especially art and music.

orthodox (*adj.*) ôrTHə,däks

Following or conforming to what is accepted as the standard.

*Since he didn't like offending anyone, he always expressed the **orthodox** views on most subjects.*

From the Latin *ortho-* for “straight” (as in *orthodontist*, a teeth straightener) and *dox-* meaning “opinion.”

pedestrian (*adj.*) pə'destrēən

Lacking imagination or originality.

*Until they won the lottery and traveled the world, they had led **pedestrian** lives.*

From the Latin for “going on foot” (giving us the common definition) and also from the Latin for “resembling prose” (giving us the less common definition explained here). This

word is similar to *prosaic* in two ways: It is a synonym and is also derived from the word *prose*.

banal (*adj.*) bə'näl, bə'nal

Lacking originality.

hackneyed (*adj.*) haknēd

Lacking originality.

trite (*adj.*) trīt

Lacking originality.

prosaic (*adj.*) prə'zāik

Lacking beauty.

quotidian (*adj.*) kwō'tidēən

Occurring daily, commonplace.

ACTIVITY 111

Fill in the missing letters to complete the word and give the definition:

1. _rit_ _____
2. ha____yed _____
3. ____sai_ _____
4. b_n_l _____
5. __otid__n _____
6. ____estria_ _____

LESSON

112

What's the Bright Idea? (PART 2)

These words are all about originality.

pioneering (*adj.*) pīə'niriNG

Using new ways or methods.

*Her **pioneering** research into the extinction of the lowland gorilla influenced how many subsequent studies were conducted in the wild.*

From the French for “foot soldier.” A good way to remember *pioneering* is to think of the pioneers, or the *first* Europeans to enter upon new land in the Americas.

avant-garde (*n.*) avänt'gärd

Those who create the newest ideas, typically in the arts.

*He was part of the **avant-garde** whose art form consisted of walking through canvasses thereby destroying them.*

From the French for “vanguard” or “the head of an army.” The *avant-garde* is typically known for outlandish ideas and is used to describe many trends in twentieth-century art and music.

maverick (*n.*) mav(ə)rik

A person known for having unorthodox views.

*Einstein was a bit of a **maverick**, thinking about the dimensions of time and space, while his contemporaries remained fixated on atomic structure.*

This word comes from Samuel Maverick, a Texas rancher (yes, some words are derived from America!) who was known

for not branding his cattle. Famous business mavericks of the last few decades include Steve Jobs, Richard Branson, and Jeff Bezos.

visionary (*n.*) viZHəˌnerē

One known for having pioneering ideas.

unconventional (*n.*) ʌnkənˈven(t)SH(ə)n(ə)l

Not typical or ordinary.

radical (*n.*) radək(ə)l

Someone with extreme views, often of a political nature.

ACTIVITY 112

Mark “T” for true and “F” for false:

1. a maverick is known for having orthodox views _____
2. someone who is a radical is unlikely to rebel _____
3. one starting a new business is likely to be a visionary

4. the avant-garde of the art world can be described as
conservative _____
5. someone who is pioneering is likely to think outside of
the box _____

LESSON

113

Get Off the Couch!

Whether through flattery or threat, these words describe the act of influencing.

nudge (v.) nəj

To encourage someone in a gentle manner.

*His parents had always **nudged** him to get better grades, but when he came home with mostly C's, they became far less patient.*

From the Norwegian meaning “to push.” “To lightly prod” is another good way of thinking of this word.

coerce (v.) kō'ərs

To persuade someone to do something by using threats.

*By threatening to take away his video game system, she **coerced** her brother into divulging where he'd hidden the candy.*

From the Latin for “to restrain together.” The noun form of this word is *coercion*.

duress (n.) d(y)o 'res

Forcible restraint, compulsion by threat.

*He was under **duress** when he revealed his password to the thieves.*

This comes from the Latin for “hard.” Unlike *coercion*, which takes the verb form *coerce*, *duress* does not have a corresponding verb.

coax (v.) kōks

To use flattery to get someone to do something.

goad (v.) gōd

To provoke someone to get them to do something.

induce (v.) in'd(y)o s

To persuade someone to do something.

cajole (v.) kə'jōl

To persistently coax and flatter someone to get them to do something.

blandishment (n.) blandiʃmənt

Flattery of someone toward getting them to do something.

ACTIVITY 113

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different (in terms of methods used):

1. duress and blandishment _____
2. induce and cajole _____
3. nudge and coerce _____
4. goad and coax _____

LESSON

114

Is This Confusing?

Hopefully these words about confusion don't bewilder you, and you can maintain your clarity.

perplexed (*adj.*) pər'plekst

To be completely confused.

*The American tourists were utterly **perplexed** walking around downtown Tokyo, where no signs were written in English.*

From the Latin for “entangled.” *Perplexed* is not quite as extreme as *baffled*, which is less extreme than *dumbfounded*.

equanimity (*n.*) ēkwə'nimitē

Calmness and composure.

*Even in the worst of traffic jams, she exuded **equanimity**, courtesy of the classical-music radio station.*

This comes from the Latin for “equal mind.” *Imperturbability* is a synonym.

imperturbable (*adj.*) impər'tərbəbəl

Not easily disturbed or upset, calm.

*Despite the jets roaring in the sky above, the cows were **imperturbable**, chewing on their cud.*

Comes from the Latin for “not disturbed.” *Self-possessed* and *coolheaded* are two common synonyms of *imperturbable*.

poised (*adj.*) poizd

Confidently composed, not likely to lose one's cool.

flummox (*v.*) fləmɒks

To perplex.

discombobulated (*adj.*) diskəm'bəbyəlātəd

Totally confused.

aplomb (*n.*) ə'pläm

Poise and self-assurance.

baffle (*v.*) bafəl

To completely perplex.

ACTIVITY 114

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. baffled and flummoxed _____
2. poise and aplomb _____
3. discombobulated and imperturbable _____
4. equanimity and poise _____

LESSON

115

Anyone's Guess

Though we frequently speak with conviction, we might lack strong evidence.

speculation (*n.*) spekyə'lāSHən

A theory made without strong evidence.

*Till now, the existence of aliens has been pure **speculation**.*

From the Latin for “watchtower.” *Speculate* is the verb and *speculative* is the adjective.

conjecture (*n.*) kən'jekCHər

A guess based on little evidence or information.

*Whether there is a ninth planet in our solar system, hidden in total darkness, remains a matter of **conjecture**.*

This word is from the Latin for “a group of facts.” *Conjecture* can also be a verb, synonymous with *surmise*.

presumption (*n.*) pri'zəmpSHən

Acceptance of something as true.

*A **presumption** of guilt is what prosecutors use to build their cases, trying to point out any inconsistency in the defendant's testimony that would point to wrongdoing.*

Another word from Latin, this time meaning “anticipation.” The adjective *presumptuous* describes behavior that is overly familiar and even inappropriate, as in: *He sat down next to his new boss, slapped him on the back presumptuously, and said, “Hey, buddy.”*

aver (*v.*) ə'vər

To state something emphatically.

submit (v.) səb'mit

To offer up as a theory.

postulate (v.) päsCHə,lāt

To come up with a hypothesis or theory.

posit (v.) päzit

To claim.

ACTIVITY 115

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He made a _____ and invited himself to his friend's birthday.
2. It was pure _____, according to the judge, because no evidence had been offered up. (2 possible answers)

Unscramble the word:

3. misbut _____
4. spoit _____
5. rave _____
6. osuppermint _____

LESSON

116

Harmful or Harmless?

Some of these words mean “harmful” or “destructive,” while others imply quite the opposite. Can you guess, just by looking at them, which is which?

innocuous (*adj.*) i'näkyo əs

Not harmful.

*He thought his comment was **innocuous**, but she took offense.*

This comes from the Latin for “not injurious.” *Nocuous*, meaning “harmful,” is the opposite of *innocuous*, though this word is not very common.

insidious (*adj.*) in'sidēəs

Harmful in a subtle way.

*Tooth decay is **insidious** because unless your dentist points it out to you, you can't see it.*

From the Latin for “cunning” or “lying in wait for.” *Pernicious* is a synonym of *insidious*.

salubrious (*adj.*) sə'lo brēəs

Promoting health.

*The mountain air was **salubrious** for the couple accustomed to the constant auto fumes of urban living.*

Comes from the Latin for “health.” *Insalubrious*—meaning “unhealthy”—is also a word, though not nearly as common.

revitalize (*v.*) rē'vītl̩z

To bring new life to or inject with life.

pernicious (*adj.*) pər'niSHəs

Subtly destructive.

restorative (*adj.*) ri'stôrətiv

Providing energy.

deleterious (*adj.*) deli'ti(ə)rēəs

Harmful, destructive.

ACTIVITY 116

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. salubrious and pernicious _____
2. restorative and salubrious _____
3. insidious and restorative _____
4. deleterious and innocuous _____

LESSON

117

The Anger Meter

Just as one can measure different degrees of happiness, anger comes in many shapes and sizes.

indignant (*adj.*) in'dignənt

Angry over perceived injustice.

*When people cut in line, others behind them feel **indignant** at their brazen attitude.*

From the Latin for “deeming unworthy.” This word is similar to *resentful*, though that term has a tinge of bitterness to it.

bristle (*v.*) brisəl

To react angrily, typically by standing more erect and with the chest out.

*When his friends criticized his bad driving, he **bristled**, straightening his shoulders and frowning.*

This word comes from Old English. A bristle can also be a short, stiff hair.

disgruntled (*adj.*) dis'grən(t)ld

Aggrieved, dissatisfied.

*He'd worked 80 hours a week for a year without getting a raise, so he became understandingly **disgruntled** when his boss asked him to take on even more.*

From a word meaning “little grunts.” A common synonym is *dissatisfied* and a not-quite-as-common synonym is *disaffected*.

incensed (*adj.*) in'senst

Enraged.

peeve (*v.*) pēv

To annoy, irk.

piqued (*adj.*) pēkt

Irritated.

irate (*adj.*) ī'rāt

Furious.

wrath (*n.*) raθ

Extreme anger.

ACTIVITY 117

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The coach's _____ was legendary: He had thrown no fewer than 12 water coolers during close losses.
2. When she found out that she was not invited to the party, she was _____ but not really that mad; a few days later, she was over it. (2 possible answers)
3. The man was _____ that once again his family had left all their dirty dishes in the sink for him to wash. (2 possible answers)
4. He was _____, complaining to his friends that once again he'd been passed over for a promotion.

LESSON

118

From Cowardly to Courageous

There are many words for the levels of courage and fear, from timid to intimidating.

intrepid (*adj.*) in'trepid

Fearless.

*The **intrepid** explorers ventured deep into Antarctica, where none had ventured before.*

From the Latin for “not alarmed.” The noun *trepidation* means “fear.”

formidable (*adj.*) fôrmədəbəl

Intimidating, arousing fear.

*The high school football team was state champion, a **formidable** opponent to all the other schools in its district.*

This comes from the Latin for “fear.” This word can also describe a person’s mind or intellect.

craven (*adj.*) krāvən

Cowardly and despicable.

*Street cameras have caught people committing such **craven** crimes as stripping jewelry from pedestrians who had been hit by vehicles.*

From the French for “crushed” or “overwhelmed.” *Lily-livered* and *chickenhearted* are two more informal synonyms.

undaunted (*adj.*) ən'dôntid

Not intimidated.

plucky (*adj.*) pləkē

Brave in a spirited manner.

valorous (*adj.*) 'valərəs

Possessing or acting with bold bravery.

pusillanimous (*adj.*) pyo sə'lanəməs

Lacking courage.

redoubtable (*adj.*) ri'doutəbəl

Formidable.

ACTIVITY 118

Fill in the missing letters to complete each word and give the definition:

1. ___tre___d _____
2. _luck_ _____
3. va___ous _____
4. red___table _____
5. ___sill___mous _____
6. _rave_ _____

LESSON

119

I Have an Official Announcement to Make

The following words all describe official declarations.

edict (*n.*) ēdikt

A decree or proclamation.

*The government's **edict** set strict curfew laws.*

From the Latin for “to say out.” The Edict of Nantes, signed in 1598 by Henry IV, granted tolerance to Protestants, thereby ending the Wars of Religion.

abrogate (*v.*) abrəˌgāt

To cancel or overturn a law (used in formal contexts).

*In 1933, the government **abrogated** Prohibition via the Twenty-First Amendment, thereby ending the thirteen-year period during which it was illegal to sell and/or consume alcohol.*

Comes from the Latin for “to repeal.” The word *repeal* is the synonym more commonly used. *Abrogate* should be reserved for more formal contexts, such as an academic or legal paper.

promulgate (*v.*) präməlˌgāt

To declare officially or make widely known.

*The changes to paid time off were **promulgated** throughout the company months before taking effect.*

This comes from the Latin for “to make public.” “To publicize officially” is a good way to think of this word.

enact (*v.*) enˈakt

To make into law.

annul (v.) ə'nəl

To overturn, declare invalid.

fiat (n.) fēət

An official order by a person in a position of power, or a decree.

rescind (v.) ri'sind

To revoke, cancel, repeal.

ACTIVITY 119

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are the same, “R” if they are related, and “NR” if they are not related:

1. rescind and annul _____
2. enact and promulgate _____
3. abrogate and rescind _____
4. fiat and edict _____

LESSON

120

Hold On to Your Wits! From Dull to Sharp

These words describe different levels of insight, judgment, intelligence, and more.

obtuse (*adj.*) əb't(y)o s

Unintelligent, not able to grasp ideas or concepts easily.

*My father felt terribly **obtuse** when working the television remote, even though I had shown him countless times how to do so.*

From Middle English for “blunt.” In geometry, *obtuse* is used to describe angles that are greater than 90 degrees. Acute angles are used to describe angles less than 90 degrees.

Interestingly, *acute* is the opposite of *obtuse*, in the sense that it is used in the example sentence; somebody who is *acute* is quick to mentally grasp something.

niche (*n.*) niCH, nēSH

One's special area of expertise.

*His **niche** was go-kart racing, and he had at one point taken part in a national competition.*

From the French for “to make a nest.” A *niche* can also be a little hole or cavity in a wall where you can store things.

astute (*adj.*) ə'st(y)o t

Having a sharp intelligence that allows one to get a quick grasp of situations.

*She was highly **astute** and was not fooled by the credit card scam as many others had been.*

From the Latin for “craft.” This word is a synonym with *shrewd*.

acumen (*n.*) ə'kyo mən

Good judgment in a specific context.

shrewd (*adj.*) shro d

Having keen judgment.

acute (*adj.*) ə'kyo t

Extremely sharp and insightful.

bailiwick (*n.*) bālə,wik

One's area of learning or knowledge.

ACTIVITY 120

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. having sharp, keen judgment (3 possible answers) = _____
2. not able to grasp ideas or concepts easily = _____
3. a special area of learning or knowledge (2 possible answers) = _____

LESSON

121

Prefix: *Ben-*

These words are all built upon the Latin root *ben-*, meaning “good.”

benign (*adj.*) bi'nīn

Not harmful, kind.

*The effect on the surrounding area was relatively **benign** considering some of the dangerous chemicals released.*

This is from the Latin for “well born.” This word can also be used in a medical context when describing a tumor that is not cancerous. The opposite (a cancerous tumor) is described as *malignant*.

benefactor (*n.*) benə,faktər

A person who gives money or a gift to another.

*Without her **benefactor**, a former scientist impressed with her skills, Shelly would not likely have had enough money to attend grad school.*

Again, this is from Latin, meaning “do well.” *Patron* is a similar word.

benediction (*n.*) beni'dikSHən

A blessing.

*The new converts traveled thousands of miles to hear the **benediction** of their religious leader.*

This is from the Latin for *ben-* meaning “good” and *dict-* meaning “to say.” This word was traditionally used to refer to Catholicism but can be extended even to a nonreligious context.

beneficial (*adj.*) benə'fiSHəl

Helpful, advantageous.

benevolence (*n.*) bə'nevələn(t)s

Kindness.

beneficiary (*n.*) benə'fiSHē,erē

A person who receives something advantageous.

ACTIVITY 121

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. kind (give 2 words) = _____

2. a noncancerous tumor = _____
3. a person who receives something advantageous =

4. a blessing = _____
5. advantageous = _____

LESSON

122

Prefix: *Mal-*

In contrast, these words make use of the root *mal-*, meaning “bad.”

malaria (*n.*) mə'le(ə)rēə

A disease carried by mosquitos.

Malaria is endemic in many parts of Africa.

Comes from the Italian for “bad air.” Other mosquito-borne illnesses include dengue fever and West Nile virus.

malfeasance (*n.*) mal'fēzəns

Wrongdoing, particularly by an official.

Corporate malfeasance is on the rise as recent accounting fraud reveals.

From the French for “wrongdoing.”

malapropism (*n.*) malə,prəpizm

An unintended—usually humorous—misuse of a word or words.

He was notorious for his malapropism, once claiming he hated “oven guard” (not avant-garde) art, especially because the art had nothing to do with ovens.

This word comes from a character from an eighteenth-century play—Mrs. Malaprop.

malodorous (*adj.*) mal'ōdərəs

Foul-smelling.

malady (*n.*) malədē

An illness.

malice (*n.*) maləs

Hatred.

malign (*v.*) mə'lin

To say bad things about, slander.

maleficent (*adj.*) məlefəsənt

Evil.

ACTIVITY 122

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. hatred = _____
2. to slander = _____
3. evil = _____
4. unintended comical misuse of a word = _____
5. foul-smelling = _____
6. a disease carried by mosquitoes = _____
7. an illness = _____
8. wrongdoing = _____

LESSON

123

Prefix: *Phon-*

These words utilize the root *phon-*, meaning “sound.”

telephone (*n.*) telə,fōn

Literally “distant sound” (think of *telepathy*, or the ability to read minds).

You’ve probably heard *telephone* countless times. But you might not have known that it relies on the root *tele-*, meaning “distant,” and *phon-*, meaning “sound.”

phonetic (*adj.*) fə'netik

Relating to the way words are spoken.

*He was able to learn Spanish **phonetically**, listening to how it was spoken without having to rely on a book.*

From the Greek for “speak.” Phonetic languages, in which letters correspond to specific sounds, are generally much easier to learn than languages in which symbols have no bearing on how the word sounds.

cacophony (*n.*) kə'käfənē

A harsh sound.

*As soon as the judge read the verdict, nobody could hear what he said next, so loud was the **cacophony**.*

This word comes from the Greek for “bad sound.”
Cacophonous is the adjective form of this word.

symphony (*n.*) simfənē

A large group of instruments creating music.

homophone (*n.*) 'hämə,fōn

A word that sounds exactly like another word but has a different meaning and is often spelled differently.

francophone (*n.*) fraNGkə,fɒn

A French speaker.

anglophone (*n.*) aNGglə,fɒn

An English speaker.

phoneme (*n.*) fɒnēm

A unit of sound in a language.

ACTIVITY 123

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. relating to the way words are spoken = _____
2. a French speaker = _____
3. a word that sounds the same as another but has a different meaning = _____
4. a harsh sound = _____
5. an English speaker = _____
6. a unit of sound in a language = _____

LESSON

124

Prefix: *Eu-*

The words on this list turn to *eu-*, a different root meaning “good.”

euphoria (*n.*) yo 'fôrēə

An extreme feeling of happiness and joy.

*Upon finding out that she was one of three winners of the jackpot, she was flooded with a feeling of **euphoria**.*

From the Greek for “born well, healthy.” The adjective form of the word is *euphoric*.

euphemism (*n.*) yo fə,mizəm

A pleasant way of saying or describing something that is unpleasant.

*When she described him as a creative golfer she was using a **euphemism**; he rarely kept the ball on the green.*

Another word from Greek meaning to “use auspicious words.” Other euphemisms include “kick the bucket,” “adult beverage,” and “use the restroom.”

eugenics (*n.*) yo 'jeniks

Controlled breeding to increase desirable heritable characteristics in people.

*The pernicious idea of **eugenics** has caused much suffering.*

From the Greek for “well born.” This was, and continues to be, a controversial theory. It’s important to know this word, as it often comes up in discussions about the ethics of genetic technology.

euthanasia (*n.*) yə THə'nāZH(ē)ə

The practice of inducing painless death in a person or animal too sick to live.

eulogy (*n.*) yə ləjē

A speech of praise, typically at a funeral.

eureka (*interjection*) yə 'rēkə

An exclamation of joy upon discovering something.

euphony (*n.*) yə fənē

Harmonious, pleasant sound.

eudaemonic (*adj.*) yə də'mänik

Promoting happiness.

ACTIVITY 124

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. a speech of praise at a funeral = _____
2. harmonious sound = _____
3. an exclamation of joy upon discovering something = _____
4. a pleasant way of describing something unpleasant = _____
5. the practice of inducing painless death = _____

LESSON

125

Prefix: *Anthro-*

All these words are centered upon the Greek root *anthro-*, meaning “man.”

anthropology (*n.*) anθrə'päləjē

The study of humankind.

*The **anthropology** major decided to spend the summer in Papua New Guinea, studying a forest tribe that had been “discovered” only a few years earlier.*

Literally “man study.” Cultural anthropologists spend time learning about a specific people, whereas physical anthropologists try to understand how humans evolved.

anthropocentric (*adj.*) anθrəpō'sentrik

Viewing humankind as the center of the universe.

*If we are alone in the universe, an **anthropocentric** stance seems reasonable, but even the existence of one alien species would cast our primacy into doubt.*

Literally “man center.” The noun form of *anthropocentric* is *anthropocentrism*.

anthropomorphic (*adj.*) anθrəpə'môrfik

Taking on human characteristics.

*Her art is abstract yet familiar, creating shapes that walk the line between the symbolic and the **anthropomorphic**.*

Literally “man shape.” The noun form of *anthropomorphic* is *anthropomorphism*.

anthropogenic (*adj.*) anθrəpō'jenik

Induced or altered by humans.

anthropophagy (*n.*) anθrə'päfəjē

Cannibalism.

Anthropocene (*n.*) 'anTHrəpə,sēn

The current geological age.

ACTIVITY 125

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Climate scientists maintain that much global warming is _____, or created by people.
2. The study of people, or _____, is becoming less popular as a college major.
3. In the last 200 or so years, we have been living in the _____ era.
4. Most religions are not _____ because they do not believe that humans are the center of the universe.
5. The human brain is wired for _____, perceiving faces among chaos (“the man on the moon” being one example).

LESSON

126

Prefix: *Circum-*

These terms all use the root *circum-*, meaning “around.”

circumspect (*adj.*) sərkəm,spekt

Cautious.

*After a week in the jungle, the trekkers had become **circumspect**, always scanning the ground for snakes before taking a step.*

Literally “to look around.” *Chary* and *cautious* are synonyms.

circumvent (*v.*) sərkəm'vent

To figure out a way around an obstacle.

*Some citizens have **circumvented** the ordinance against putting garbage in the recycling bin by putting the garbage in first and then covering it with recyclables.*

Literally “go around.” This word is often part of the phrase “circumvent the law/rules regarding [something].”

circumscribe (*v.*) sərkəm,skrīb

To set limits to.

*Whereas the townsfolk had once roamed free, the recent gang violence **circumscribed** their daily routines so that they were never far from their homes.*

From the Latin “to make a circle around.”

circumlocution (*n.*) sərkəm,lō'kyo SHən

An indirect way of speaking.

circumstance (*n.*) sərkəm,stans

A fact or condition connected to an event or action.

circumambulate (v.) sərkəm'ambyə,lāt

To walk around something.

circumference (n.) sər'kəmf(ə)rən(t)s

The perimeter of a circle.

ACTIVITY 126

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. to walk around something = _____
2. to set limits or boundaries = _____
3. an indirect way of speaking = _____
4. the perimeter of a circle = _____
5. to figure out a way to get around an obstacle =

LESSON

127

Suffix: -Cracy

Words on this list end in *-cracy*, which means “rule.”

bureaucracy (*n.*) byo 'rākrəsē

Rule by state officials.

*The country is highly **bureaucratic**, so it can take months to get a visa to travel there.*

This comes from French and Greek for “desk rule.” This form of rule involves an elaborate hierarchy of individuals, which can often delay simple procedures.

autocracy (*n.*) ô'tākrəsē

A dictatorship.

*Not all **autocracies** are malevolent; in fact, some are benign as long as the prevailing order goes unchallenged.*

Comes from the Greek for “rule by oneself.” The adjective *autocratic* (a word from an earlier lesson) describes a ruler who governs with absolute power or anybody who rules in a highly domineering fashion.

plutocracy (*n.*) plo 'tākrəsē

Rule by the wealthy.

*As the gap between rich and poor widens, many decry our government as a **plutocracy**.*

This is from the Greek for “wealth rule” (power of the wealthy). This word does not relate to Pluto, the dwarf planet or the Greek god of the underworld.

democracy (*n.*) də'mākrəsē

Rule by the people.

aristocracy (*n.*) erə'stäkrəsē

Rule by the elite.

theocracy (*n.*) THē'äkrəsē

Rule by a specific religion.

technocracy (*n.*) tek'näkrəsē

Rule by those who control technology.

gerontocracy (*n.*) jerən'täkrəsē

Rule by old people.

ACTIVITY 127

Provide the word for the given original meaning:

1. “god rule” = _____
2. “people rule” = _____
3. “elite rule” = _____
4. “wealthy rule” = _____
5. “desk rule” = _____
6. “old rule” = _____

LESSON

128

Prefix: *Di-*

Words here begin with *di-*, meaning “two.”

dichotomy (*n.*) dī'kātəmē

A splitting of things into two distinct groups.

*The **dichotomy** between art and technology is not as clear-cut as we think—take the latest smartphone, for instance, which combines elegance with function.*

Comes from the Greek for “two cut.” The study of the human body—*anatomy*, which shares the root *-tomy*—literally means “to cut up.”

dilate (*v.*) dī,lāt

To enlarge or open up.

*Our pupils **dilate** in response to light.*

This comes from Late Latin via Old French and originally meant “apart wide.” The adjective *dilatory* means “slow” and “taking one’s time.”

diurnal (*adj.*) dī'ørn

Occurring or active during the day.

*Humans tend to be **diurnal** creatures, as anyone who has ever worked a night shift can tell you.*

From the Latin for “day,” and not related to the root. Though this word isn’t related to the root for “two,” it can easily be mistaken as such, so it is included here so you can be aware of the difference.

diverse (*adj.*) di'vərs

Having great variety.

diverge (v.) di'vərj

To move in different directions, in terms of growth.

dissect (v.) di'sekt

To cut in two.

dilute (v.) di'lo t

To make something less concentrated.

ACTIVITY 128

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. active during the day = _____
2. a splitting of things into two different groups =

3. to move in different directions = _____
4. to cut in two = _____
5. to enlarge = _____
6. having great variety = _____

LESSON

129

Prefix: *Dia-*

Words on this list feature the root *dia-*, meaning “through.”

diameter (*n.*) dī'amtər

The distance between two points at opposite ends of a circle.

*The **diameter** of the Frisbee used in Ultimate tournaments is 10.75 inches.*

Originally from the Greek for “measure across.” Half of the *diameter* is known as the *radius*.

diagnosis (*n.*) dīəg'nōsis

The determination of a cause of illness.

*The doctor's **diagnosis** of the patient's mysterious rash came as a relief: It was a harmless allergic reaction to an antibiotic.*

This is from the Greek for “a distinguishing.” *Prognosis* is a similar word but describes not what is wrong but an estimate of how long recovery will take.

dialogue (*n.*) dīə,läg

A conversation between two or more people or groups.

*The two warring nations are open to a **dialogue**, both hoping for an imminent cease-fire.*

This word comes from the Greek for “speak across.” *Monologue* is a similar word, describing a conversation one has with oneself.

diorama (*n.*) dīə'ramə

A small model representing a scene in three dimensions.

diadem (*n.*) dīə,dem

A jeweled crown.

diachronic (*adj.*) dīə'kränik

Describing how something changes or evolves over time.

diapason (*n.*) dīə'pāzən

A loud, rich burst of harmony.

ACTIVITY 129

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The princess wore a _____ to the coronation.
2. Phyllis made a _____ of the solar system for the science fair and won first place.
3. Pressing down all the keys on the organ, Charlie created a _____.

Unscramble each word and define:

4. auiegold _____
5. materide _____
6. signoadsi _____

LESSON

130

Prefix: *Epi-*

These words build upon the root *epi-*, which means “upon.”

epidemic (*n.*) epi'demik

An outbreak of a disease or something undesirable.

The car-theft epidemic has abated significantly ever since street cameras were installed.

From the Greek *epidemia* meaning “upon the people.” The word *pandemic* (literally “all people”) describes a disease that affects most of the population of an entire country, whereas *epidemic* is more localized.

epitome (*n.*) i'pitəmē

The perfect example or embodiment of something.

He was the epitome of a bad boss, yelling at his employees for no reason at all.

This comes from the Greek for “an abridgement.” *Embodiment* and *paragon* are two synonyms.

epistolary (*n.*) i'pistə,lərē

Relating to letter writing.

The book is in epistolary form, each chapter a letter from a young man to his older self and vice versa.

From the Latin word *epistola*, meaning “a letter.” The *epistles* are the letters written by the apostle Paul to the churches of his time, and they form much of the New Testament.

epitaph (*n.*) epi,təf

A phrase written on a tombstone.

epithet (*n.*) epə,θet

A word or phrase (typically negative) used to describe a person.

epigram (*n.*) epi,gram

A short saying.

epigraph (*n.*) epi,graf

An inscription on a building, or a short quote at the beginning of a book.

ACTIVITY 130

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. relating to letter writing = _____
2. a word (typically negative) used to describe a person = _____
3. a short saying = _____
4. a phrase written on a tombstone = _____
5. an inscription on a building = _____
6. an outbreak of a disease = _____
7. the perfect example = _____

LESSON

131

Prefix: Ex- (PART 1)

The following words begin with *ex-*, meaning “out.”

extant (*adj.*) ekstənt

Still in existence (not used to refer to living things).

Extant recordings of great nineteenth-century musicians exist, though the quality is not very good.

This word comes from the Latin for “stand out.” Though *extant* sounds somewhat like *extinct*, it is essentially the opposite. A good way to remember this word is to put an “is” between the *x* and the *t*, as in *ex(is)tant*, which sounds like *existent*.

exquisite (*adj.*) ek'skwizit

Very beautiful but typically delicate.

The ballerina starring as the swan had exquisite features.

From the Latin for “sought out.” This word can also mean “very precise” and “discerning” (e.g., the comedian had exquisite timing).

excommunicate (*v.*) ekskə'myo ni,kāt

To banish or no longer allow a person to be part of a group.

For questioning the legitimacy of the pope, the iconoclastic priest was excommunicated.

Comes from the Latin for “not being able to communicate with the faithful.” This word typically refers to the church’s decision to remove or exclude somebody from taking part in church services.

exert (v.) ig'zərt

To put forth an effort.

exempt (adj.) ig'zem(p)t

Not having to fulfill a specific obligation.

exact (v.) ig'zakt

To demand payment.

excruciating (adj.) ik'skro SHē,ātiNG

Extremely painful.

exemplar (n.) ig'zemplər

A perfect model or example of something.

ACTIVITY 131

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. exert _____ | a. to make an effort |
| 2. exact _____ | b. still existing |
| 3. exempt _____ | c. to banish from the church |
| 4. extant _____ | d. an ideal model |
| 5. excommunicate _____ | e. very painful |
| 6. exemplar _____ | f. to require |
| 7. excruciating _____ | g. not required |

LESSON

132

Prefix: Ex- (PART 2)

exhume (v.) ig'z(y)o m

To dig up out of the ground.

*Sally and her friend had buried a toy jewelry box with a friendship bracelet and **exhumed** it a year later to find it intact.*

This is from Medieval Latin for “out of earth.” *Inter*, meaning “to bury,” is the opposite of *exhume*, while *disinter* is a synonym.

exorcise (v.) eksôr,sīz

To remove or purge something undesirable.

*By lowering interest rates, the Fed has **exorcised** any concerns that it would raise them.*

Comes from the Greek for “bind by oath.” This word was originally used to refer to evil spirits (as in the movie *The Exorcist*), but today it is often used figuratively.

expatriate (v.) eks'pātrēit

To move to a different country and settle there.

*The group was **expatriated** from Europe and now lives near the river.*

From the Latin for “out of native country.” To *repatriate* means “to send someone back to their native country.”

expedient (adj.) ik'spēdēənt

Convenient but not necessarily ethical.

expeditious (adj.) ekspə'diSHəs

Acting with prompt efficiency.

expend (v.) ik'spend

To exert or use up, as energy.

explicate (v.) ekspli,kāt

To explain at length.

exploit (v.) ik'sploit

To use, often in the sense of to take advantage of.

ACTIVITY 132

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. For his term paper, he was able to _____ the resources available in his library.
2. She tried not to _____ her energy the night before the race.
3. The college professor was skillful at _____ many complex subjects.
4. Though it might be _____ not to come to a full stop at a stop sign, it is illegal.
5. She was _____ in terms of completing the task, finishing the book a month before the deadline.
6. In order to determine the identity of the victim using DNA analysis, they had to _____ the body.
7. He was able to _____ all his childhood fears about heights and climb up the rock wall.

LESSON

133

Prefix: Ex- (PART 3)

exposé (*n.*) ekspō'zā

A piece of usually sensational journalism that uncovers corruption and scandal.

*The **exposé** revealed what many in the town had long known: that the water running through the old mill was toxic.*

This word comes from French for “shown.” Note the accent over the last *e*, which changes the sound to “ay” as in French; don’t confuse the pronunciation with the verb *expose*.

extemporaneous (*adj.*) ik,stempə'rānēəs

Done with no preparation.

*Jared dreaded **extemporaneous** speeches after being asked in third grade to stand in front of the class and speak about his most embarrassing moment.*

From the Medieval Latin for “out of time.” *Impromptu* is a common synonym.

expostulate (*v.*) ik'späsCHə,lāt

To reason with, to plead.

*The man **expostulated** his displeasure about his neighbor’s dog, which barked all night.*

This is from Latin, meaning “to demand.” This word has been used less and less over the decades, and if you do indeed see it, it will likely be on a standardized test.

extort (*v.*) ik'stôrt

To take money from by use of threats.

extradite (v.) ekstrə,dīt

To bring a criminal back to the country to go on trial.

expository (adj.) ik'spāzi,tôrē

Relating to the act of explaining.

exult (v.) ig'zəlt

To express great joy.

extricate (v.) ekstri,kāt

To remove from a difficult situation.

ACTIVITY 133

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. extort _____ | a. to express great joy |
| 2. extradite _____ | b. to bring a criminal back to the country to go on trial |
| 3. exult _____ | c. to take money from by use of threats |
| 4. extemporaneous _____ | d. to remove from a difficult situation |
| 5. expostulate _____ | e. done with no preparation |
| 6. extricate _____ | f. to reason with |
| 7. exposé _____ | g. a piece of journalism uncovering corruption |

LESSON

134

Prefix: *Im-* (PART 1)

These words use the prefix *im-*, which can mean either “not” or “in.” Since this root has two meanings, trying to apply these meanings can get you into trouble, because you might come up with the opposite of what the word actually signifies. I’ve therefore mixed the *im-* words meaning “in” and “not” together, so that you’ll focus on learning the definition of these words rather than attempting to figure out their meaning based on the root.

imbibe (v.) im'bīb

To drink or take in, whether literally or figuratively.

*She was an early riser, **imbibing** whole morning lectures but then nodding off in her afternoon class.*

This comes from the Latin for “drink in.” This word is typically used to describe the drinking of alcohol.

impeach (v.) im'pēCH

To charge with wrongdoing.

*The op-ed columnist **impeached** the business mogul’s integrity, implying that all of his charity had been self-serving.*

This comes from the Latin for “entangle.” To *impeach* a president does not mean to remove that person from power. Rather, it means to officially charge them with wrongdoing.

immerse (v.) i'mərs

To put inside a medium or environment.

impair (v.) im'pe(ə)r

To diminish the quality of something.

impart (v.) im'pärt

To give knowledge to.

imbue (v.) im'byo

To give a certain quality to.

ACTIVITY 134

Complete the word for the given definition:

1. im _____ = to drink or take in
2. im _____ = to give knowledge to
3. im _____ = to diminish the quality of
4. im _____ = to charge with wrongdoing
5. im _____ = to give a certain quality to

LESSON

135

Prefix: *Im-* (PART 2)

impel (v.) im'pel

To force somebody to do something.

*Keith's friends **impelled** him to walk up to his crush and ask her on a date, though he was unable to say anything beyond "Hey."*

Comes from the Latin for "drive forward." *Propel*, as in an abstract force (not a propeller) that drives someone forward, is a synonym.

impenetrable (adj.) im'penətrəbəl

Difficult, if not impossible, to understand.

*The work of James Joyce is **impenetrable** to many without the help of 300 pages of footnotes.*

This is from the Latin for "that cannot be penetrated." This word can also mean "something that cannot be passed through physically," as in an impenetrable jungle.

implausible (adj.) im'plôzəbəl

Not believable.

*Once again, the tabloid featured an **implausible** story of an alien abduction.*

First used around 1677, meaning "not applauded." An informal way of saying this is "hard to swallow."

implore (v.) im'plôr

To beg.

imponderable (adj.) im'pändərəbəl

Difficult to grasp.

impoverished (*adj.*) im'päv(ə)risht

Deprived of money.

impuissant (*adj.*) im'pwisənt

Not powerful.

ACTIVITY 135

Unscramble the word and define:

1. lompier _____
2. plime _____

Write the word that completes each sentence:

3. The Great Depression left many _____.
4. Estimating the number of grains of sand that can fit inside the known universe is truly _____.

LESSON

136

Prefix: *In-* (PART 1)

The words on this list use the Latin root *in-*. Like *im-*, this root can also mean “in” or “not.”

inadvertent (*adj.*) inəd'vɜrtnt

Not done intentionally.

*He had an **inadvertent** encounter with a mouse in the kitchen, but luckily his wife came home and shooed it out.*

The first known use was in the 1650s and meant “not turning the mind to.” *Unwitting* is a good synonym to know.

inculcate (*v.*) in'kəl,kāt

To instill.

*Despite having **inculcated** healthy study habits in his three children, only the eldest routinely did her homework.*

From the Latin for “tread on.” This word is usually used in the context of instilling values or attitudes.

inamorata (*n.*) in,amə'rätə

One's female lover.

*His **inamorata** wore many pieces of jewelry, all of which he had bought for her in the last year.*

From Italian meaning “in love.” *Inamorato*, referring to a male lover, is not commonly used.

inane (*adj.*) i'nān

Silly, stupid.

inapt (*adj.*) i'napt

Not suitable or appropriate.

incandescent (*adj.*) inkən'desənt

Extremely hot and bright.

inadmissible (*adj.*) inəd'misəb(ə)l

Not acceptable, as in a courtroom.

ACTIVITY 136

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. inane _____ | a. a female lover |
| 2. inapt _____ | b. to instill |
| 3. inamorata _____ | c. not acceptable (legally) |
| 4. incandescent _____ | d. not suitable |
| 5. inculcate _____ | e. extremely hot and bright |
| 6. inadmissible _____ | f. silly |
| 7. inadvertent _____ | g. unintentional |

LESSON

137

Prefix: *In-* (PART 2)

incarcerate (v.) in'kārsə,rāt

To imprison.

*He'd been **incarcerated** several times before he was 25, when he finally turned his life around.*

From Medieval Latin meaning “into prison.” This word is usually used formally and not much in conversation.

inclement (adj.) in'klemənt

Describing harsh or unpleasant weather.

*The weather was so **inclement** that the championship game had to be postponed to the next day.*

From the Latin for “harsh.” The word *clement* can describe mild weather (making it an antonym), though it can also describe somebody who is merciful.

incipient (adj.) in'sipēənt

Just starting off, at the beginning stage.

*The **incipient** signs of a cold are a scratchy throat and a run-down feeling.*

Comes from Latin meaning “take in.” Two fancy-sounding synonyms for this word are *embryonic* and *inchoate*.

incentivize (v.) in'sentə,vīz

To provide rewards to stimulate one to action.

inception (n.) in'sepSHən

Beginning.

incinerate (v.) in'sinə,rāt

To burn.

incite (v.) in'sīt

To lead to an action, often negative.

ACTIVITY 137

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. With so many more criminals being _____, prisons are becoming overly crowded.
2. The riot police quickly broke up the _____ chaos in the city square.
3. No evidence was left because everything had been _____ during the blaze.

Complete the word for the given definition:

4. inc__e = to lead to an action, often negative
5. inc__t = describing harsh or unpleasant weather
6. ince__ze = to provide rewards to stimulate one to action

LESSON

138

Prefix: *In-* (PART 3)

incongruous (*adj.*) in'känGgro əs

Out of place when describing the surroundings.

*The gleaming new building housing a trendy café felt **incongruous** amid the old warehouses.*

This word comes from the Latin for “not agreeing.” A similar meaning (and similar looking) word is *incongruent*.

inconsolable (*adj.*) inkən'söləbəl

Unable to be cheered up.

*After his favorite sitcom character was written out of the show, Mark was **inconsolable** for weeks.*

Again from Latin, this meant “not able to be consoled.”
Distraught and *despairing* are two good synonyms.

incorrigible (*adj.*) in'kôrijəbəl

Unable to be changed or reformed, as a person’s behavior.

*Niles was an **incorrigible** nail-biter, working his way through an entire thumb during a red light.*

From Latin via Old French and meaning “not to be corrected.”
A good synonym to know, and also an *in-* word, is *inveterate*.

incredulous (*adj.*) in'krejələs

Not inclined to believing.

indiscriminate (*adj.*) indi'skrimənit

Without prior judgment.

incontrovertible (*adj.*) in,känt'rə'vɜrtəbəl

Unable to be disproven or challenged.

ACTIVITY 138

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He was an _____ liar, knowing full well that lying was wrong yet unable to control himself.
2. Carol was _____ when it came to dining out, looking simply for a place that would sate her hunger.
3. The crowd was _____ that the aging opera star was able to hit a high C, a note he had been unable to hit in years.
4. That the Earth is not flat seems _____, though there are still people who claim otherwise.

LESSON

139

Prefix: *In-* (PART 4)

indulgent (*adj.*) in'dəljənt

Ready to treat someone very leniently.

*Even after she promised to ground Cooper for a week, his mother was usually **indulgent** and within an hour, he would be outside with his friends again.*

Another word from Latin, meaning “kind, tender, fond.” *Self-indulgent* describes one who focuses on enjoying themselves whenever they feel like it.

ineffable (*adj.*) in'efəbəl

Impossible to describe or to put into words.

*The volcano eruption had turned the sky all different types of colors, and the sunsets were simply **ineffable** (unless you were a gifted poet).*

This is from Latin via Old French, meaning “not utter.” *Effable* is also a word, but it is rarely used.

indoctrinate (*v.*) in'däktṛə,nāt

To fill someone with specific teachings.

infectious (*adj.*) in'fekSHəs

Easily spread.

inter (*v.*) in'tər

To bury.

inequity (*n.*) in'ekwitē

The lack of equality.

ACTIVITY 139

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. inequity _____ | a. unable to be put into words |
| 2. indoctrinate _____ | b. contagious |
| 3. indulgent _____ | c. the opposite of <i>exhume</i> |
| 4. infectious _____ | d. overly lenient |
| 5. inter _____ | e. unfairness |
| 6. ineffable _____ | f. to fill with a particular ideology |

LESSON

140

Prefix: *In-* (PART 5)

inimical (*adj.*) i'nimikəl

Hostile.

*The desert sun was **inimical** to healthy skin—unless you protected your face, you'd develop fine wrinkles.*

From the Latin for “enemy.” *Deleterious* and *antagonistic* are synonyms.

iniquity (*n.*) i'nikwitē

Unfair or immoral behavior.

*The tyrant smiled for the press, but his **iniquity** was well known among his subjects.*

From the Latin for “not just.” *Iniquitous* is the adjective form.

insinuate (*v.*) in'sinyə,wāt

To imply something negative, usually in an indirect but nasty way.

*The prosecution **insinuated** that the defendant had been at the scene of the crime, pointing out that she never came home that night.*

This is again from Latin, meaning “introduce curved and winding.” *Insinuate* can also mean “to insert oneself into a social situation, conversation.”

incapacitate (*v.*) inkə'pasi,tāt

To take away the ability from.

inhibit (*v.*) in'hibit

To decrease or slow down.

innumerable (*adj.*) i'n(y)o mə'reɪbəl

Too many to be counted.

instigate (*v.*) insti,gāt

To start something, usually bad.

ACTIVITY 140

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1. insinuate _____ | a. too great to count |
| 2. iniquity _____ | b. hostile |
| 3. inhibit _____ | c. to take away the ability |
| 4. incapacitate _____ | d. to start something bad |
| 5. instigate _____ | e. something highly corrupt and unfair |
| 6. inimical _____ | f. to hold back |
| 7. innumerable _____ | g. to subtly imply something unkind |

LESSON

141

Prefix: *Inter-* (PART 1)

Below are words beginning with *inter-*, meaning “between” or “among.”

intersperse (v.) intər'spərs

To scatter among or mix throughout.

*His speech was **interspersed** with chuckles as he laughed at his own jokes.*

From Latin for “scattered between.” *Interspersion* is the noun form, though it is not very common.

interrogate (v.) in'terə,gāt

To question, usually in an aggressive manner.

*The witness was **interrogated** relentlessly in court but never lost her composure.*

This comes from the Latin for “ask in between.” *Interrogation* is the noun form.

intercede (v.) intər'sēd

To interfere on another’s behalf.

*As a pro bono lawyer, she always **interceded** on behalf of the poor.*

From the Latin for “go in between.” *Intercession* is the noun form, though this word is not very common.

interdict (v.) intər,dikt

To prohibit.

interim (n.) 'intərəm

An intervening time period.

interject (v.) *intər'jekt*

To say something while someone else is talking.

ACTIVITY 141

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. When the star pupil realized the teacher's math on the board was wrong, she tried to _____, but the teacher carried on.
2. The witness was _____ relentlessly.
3. Nobody was able to _____ when the fight broke out, and it only escalated.

Complete the word for the given definition:

4. in _____ = to prohibit
5. in _____ = an intervening period
6. in _____ = to scatter throughout

LESSON

142

Prefix: *Inter-* (PART 2)

intermediary (*n.*) intər'mēdē,erē

Somebody who acts as a go-between for people.

*Since the two neighbors were no longer speaking, a third had to act as an **intermediary**.*

From the Latin for “the thing in between.” Good synonyms include *go-between* and *mediator*.

interloper (*n.*) intər,lōpər

An intruder.

*Though he had pretended to know the groom, the man in the cheap gray suit turned out to be an **interloper**, crashing the wedding for free food.*

From a Dutch word meaning “vagabond.” *Trespasser* is another way to think of this word.

interlocutor (*n.*) intər'läkyətər

A person engaged in a conversation.

*He was engaged in lively debate with three **interlocutors** when somebody's phone rang.*

From the Latin for “speak in between.” This word is very formal.

intermission (*n.*) intər'miSHən

A small pause, typically at the halfway point of a long theatrical production.

interplay (*n.*) intər,plā

The interaction of different factors.

internecine (*adj.*) intər'nesən

Describing conflict within a group.

ACTIVITY 142

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. interlocutor _____ | a. a go-between |
| 2. intermission _____ | b. regarding in-group conflict |
| 3. internecine _____ | c. interaction of different factors |
| 4. interplay _____ | d. an intruder |
| 5. interloper _____ | e. a pause in a long work |
| 6. intermediary _____ | f. a person engaged in a conversation |

LESSON

143

Prefix: Sub-

These words begin with the prefix *sub-*, meaning “below.”

subservient (*adj.*) səb'sərvēənt

Slavish.

*Lord Watkins preferred chatty butlers to those who were **subservient** and merely carried out his every wish with a “Yes, sir.”*

This word comes from the Latin for “going along with, complying.” This word is different from *obsequious*, which implies somebody who acts excessively subservient but who also has an agenda (e.g., they want a higher-up to like them).

submerge (*v.*) səb'mərj

To go underwater.

*After three days of intense rain, the doghouse outside became **submerged**.*

Comes from the Latin for “dip under.” This word can also be used figuratively, to mean that something obscured or hid another, as in hatred submerged beneath a fake smile.

subsume (*v.*) səb'so m

To encompass, include.

*Many successful Internet start-ups end up being **subsumed** by a larger corporation.*

From the Latin for “take below.” This verb is often used intransitively, i.e., be subsumed.

subterranean (*adj.*) səbtə'rānēən

Underground.

subservient (*adj.*) səb'sərvēənt

Slavish.

subsidize (*v.*) səbsə,dīz

To pay for or fund part of a larger expense.

substantiate (*v.*) səb'stanCHē,āt

To give more validity or legitimacy to by offering evidence.

ACTIVITY 143

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. subjugate _____ | a. inclined to serve |
| 2. submerge _____ | b. to back up with evidence |
| 3. substantiate _____ | c. to plunge into water |
| 4. subsidize _____ | d. to encompass |
| 5. subterranean _____ | e. underground |
| 6. subsume _____ | f. to make submissive |
| 7. subservient _____ | g. to pay part of a large expense |

LESSON

144

Root: -Pathy

These words contain the root *-pathy*, meaning “feeling.”

empathy (*n.*) empəθē

The understanding of another’s feelings without having the feelings fully communicated.

*She felt **empathy** with her boyfriend when his dog died because she too had lost a pet.*

Comes from the Greek for “state of emotion.” There are two adjective forms of this word, *empathetic* and *empathic*, which should not be confused with *emphatic*, meaning “done with emphasis.”

apathy (*n.*) apəθē

Lack of emotion or lack of caring.

*Philip was known for his **apathy**; few things excited him.*

This is from a Greek word meaning “want of sensation.” The adjective form of this word, which is perhaps more common than the noun form, is *apathetic*.

antipathy (*n.*) an'tipəθē

Strong dislike or aversion.

*He had an **antipathy** for large crowds and avoided taking public transportation, especially during rush hour.*

Again from Greek, meaning “feeling against.” A good related word to know is *animosity*, which is perhaps even a touch more extreme, reserved only for those instances when someone is really hostile toward something.

sociopath (*n.*) sōsēō,paθ

A person who struggles to relate to others and essentially has no conscience, or feels no guilt about harming others.

pathogen (*n.*) paθəjən;

Something that causes sickness or disease.

pathos (*n.*) pā,θäs

A feeling of sadness.

pathological (*adj.*) paθə'läjikəl

Relating to disease or to a habitual behavior.

homeopathic (*adj.*) hōmē'äpəθik

Describing remedies in which a smaller dose of whatever is causing the sickness or illness is administered.

ACTIVITY 144

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. a feeling of sadness _____ | a. antipathy |
| 2. something that causes disease _____ | b. sociopath |
| 3. having to do with disease _____ | c. apathetic |
| 4. a person with no conscience _____ | d. empathy |
| 5. not caring _____ | e. pathos |
| 6. strong dislike _____ | f. pathogen |
| 7. ability to relate to another person's emotions _____ | g. pathological |

LESSON

145

Root: *Fract-, Frag-*

These words are based on the root *fract-* or *frag-*, meaning “broken.”

refractory (*adj.*) ri'fraktərē

Poorly behaved, stubborn.

*The children were **refractory** with the new nanny, pointedly disobeying everything she said.*

Comes from the Latin for “obstinate.” This is a similar word to *obstreperous* and *recalcitrant*, two words you typically don’t see outside of a standardized test or a nineteenth-century English novel.

fractious (*adj.*) frakSHəs

Difficult to control or manage.

*The new political party was **fractious**, so it didn’t surprise many that a strong-armed dictator emerged as its leader.*

The origin of this word is related to the Latin word for “rupture, discord.” A similar-sounding word but one with a slightly different meaning is *factionous*, which means “likely to split into groups.”

fragment (*n.*) fragmənt

A small piece of something that has broken off.

*Archaeologists have been able to determine from mere **fragments** of pottery what ancient peoples likely ate on a daily basis.*

From the Latin for “a remnant.” This word can also be used figuratively to describe isolated and scattered bits of

something—e.g., “She recalled fragments of her dream throughout the day.”

fragile (*adj.*) frajəl

Very delicate, likely to break.

fracture (*v.*) frakCHər

To break, either literally or figuratively.

fractal (*n.*) fraktəl

A pattern (typically in nature) that is repeated at widely different scales of size.

ACTIVITY 145

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Timmy _____ his arm falling from the tree.
2. The vase is _____ and needs to be handled with care.
3. Many _____ of papyrus scrolls exist that give us a window into the life of the Egyptians.

Complete the word for the given definition:

4. poorly behaved, stubborn: re____tory
5. difficult to control: ____act____

LESSON

146

Prefix: Bell-

These words begin with *bell-*, meaning “war.”

belligerent (*adj.*) bə'lijərənt

Warlike, hostile.

*He was highly agreeable when he had his way, but as soon as someone disagreed with him he turned **belligerent**.*

This word comes from the Latin for “waging war.” This word can also be used as a noun to refer to a nation that is constantly waging war.

bellow (*v.*) belō

To laugh loudly and deeply.

*His uncle **bellowed** at every joke he heard, even ones involving bad puns.*

From an Old English word. This word is actually not related to the root *bell-*, though many assume that it somehow relates to war.

bellicose (*adj.*) beli,kōs

Hostile, inclined to fight.

*The newspaper gained a reputation as politically extreme after hiring several **bellicose** writers.*

Comes from the Latin for “warlike.” *Pugnacious* and *truculent* are two synonyms.

belle (*n.*) bel

A beautiful girl (from the Latin *bellus-* for beautiful, not *bell-* for war).

antebellum (*adj.*) antē'beləm

Before the Civil War.

casus belli (*n.*) kāsəs'belē

A justification or reason for war.

ACTIVITY 146

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. hostile (2 words) = _____ and

2. a justification for war = _____
3. occurring or describing life before the Civil War =

4. a beautiful girl = _____
5. to laugh heartily = _____

LESSON

147

Prefix: Carn-

This list of words is based on the root *carn-*, meaning “flesh.”

carnal (*adj.*) kārnl

Relating to the body, specifically as it concerns sexual desire.

*The more **carnal** portions of the book were omitted in the movie adaptation, which had a PG-13 rating.*

This word is from the Latin for “of the flesh.” The noun form of this word is *carnality*.

carnage (*n.*) kārniʃ

Bloodshed and killing on a grand scale.

*World history textbooks are filled with descriptions of **carnage**.*

Comes from the Latin for “a piece of flesh” then from Old Italian for “slaughter, murder.” *Slaughter* is a synonym for *carnage*.

carnivore (*n.*) kār'nə,vôr

An animal that eats meat.

*The steak restaurant billed itself a **carnivore's** paradise, offering mashed potatoes as the only dish that didn't once stand on four legs.*

From the Latin for “flesh eating.” An omnivore is one who eats everything (from the Latin *omni-* for all).

carnelian (*n.*) kār'nēlyən

A semiprecious stone with a flesh-colored appearance.

carnation (*n.*) kār'nāSHən

A pink, flesh-colored flower.

carnival (*n.*) kār'nəvəl

A period of intense celebration and indulgence.

ACTIVITY 147

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. meat eater _____ | a. carnivore |
| 2. celebratory festival _____ | b. carnal |
| 3. a semiprecious stone _____ | c. carnage |
| 4. massive bloodshed _____ | d. carnelian |
| 5. relating to desires of the body _____ | e. carnival |

LESSON

148

Prefix: Cogn-

These words build upon the root *cogn-*, meaning “to learn.”

cognitive (*adj.*) kăgnətiv

Related to the mind.

*Her **cognitive** powers were truly amazing: By age 9 she had memorized pi to the one-thousandth decimal place and could recite T. S. Eliot’s poem “The Waste Land.”*

From the Latin for “to know.” Cognitive science studies how the human brain processes information.

reconnaissance (*n.*) ri'kănəzəns

A preliminary military investigation.

*Before choosing a city to move its headquarters to, the corporation did some extensive **reconnaissance**, visiting dozens of towns.*

From the French word for “to recognize.” *Recon* is a shortened, and informal, form of the word *reconnaissance*.

incognito (*adj.*) inkäg'nētō

In disguise, in order to avoid detection.

*The famous celebrity was known to go about town **incognito**, often donning a Panama hat and a fake moustache.*

This word is from the Latin for “not known.” This word can also be used as a noun describing the false identity itself, though this usage is not nearly as common as the adjective case. That said, the word can also function as an adverb, e.g., *to go incognito*, and this form is relatively common.

recognize (v.) rekig,nīz

To acknowledge.

cognizant (adj.) kagnəzənt

Aware.

precognition (n.) prēkäg'niSHən

The knowledge of something before it happens.

reconnoiter (v.) rēkə'noitər

To inspect and learn about an area (usually the enemy's).

ACTIVITY 148

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The Navy Seal team _____ enemy territory weeks early, but their _____ did not reveal any unambiguous threats.
2. Many claim to have _____ of events before those events happen, though no one has ever been able to reveal such an ability when tested by scientists.
3. The culprit, in order to avoid being recognized, dressed _____.
4. _____ decline is a natural part of the aging process.

LESSON

149

Root: *Min-*

These words use the root *min-*, meaning “to make smaller.”

minimalism (*n.*) minəmə,lizəm

An artistic movement that strives for simplicity.

*Influenced by **minimalism**, her paintings contained little more than a few lines and stray shapes, though the overall effect was striking.*

Minimalism doesn’t just refer to painting and sculpture but can also describe music that repeats the same phrase over and over again, thereby creating a hypnotic effect.

minuscule (*adj.*) minə,skyo l

Extremely tiny or small.

*The difference between 1 light-year and 1.5 light-years might seem **minuscule**, but the actual difference is billions upon billions of miles.*

This is from the Latin for “rather small, rather less.” Be careful not to spell this word *miniscule*, which is not correct but a tempting misspelling given the sense of *mini*.

minutiae (*n.*) mə'n(y)o SHē,ē

Tiny, trivial details.

*The **minutiae** of her daily commute became so embedded in her mind that when a small exit sign had been repainted, she immediately noticed it.*

From the Latin for “smallness.” *Minutia* is the singular form but is rarely used.

diminish (v.) di'minish

To decrease in size or effect.

minute (adj.) mī'n(y)o t

Very small and detailed.

diminution (n.) dimə'n(y)o SHən

A lowering in rank or quality.

minatory (adj.) minə,tôrē

Threatening (this word has a different root and is not related to the other words in this lesson).

ACTIVITY 149

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. A _____ in his powers of concentration was evident at the three-hour mark of the chess game.
2. Though the lion was in a cage, its _____ glare was enough to frighten even the adults present.
3. Somebody with perfect pitch can identify even _____ shifts in tone.
4. He was a _____ member of the community and was recognized by many.
5. Many experts prognosticate that a housing crisis is _____.

LESSON

150

Prefix: Apo-

These words begin with the prefix *apo-*, meaning “away from.”

apocalypse (*n.*) ə'pākə,lips

The end times, or any catastrophe.

*The storm was causing damage so extensive that many newspapers covering the story were describing it as an **apocalypse**.*

This is from the Greek for “uncover.” This word is usually used figuratively to describe any catastrophic events.

apostle (*n.*) ə'päsəl

One who is a follower of another figure and typically spreads that figure’s message.

*He was an early **apostle** of the powers of the Internet, speaking as early as 1995 about the Web’s potential to transform our lives.*

Comes from the Greek for “person sent forth.” *Apostle* can also mean “a supporter of a certain cause or idea” (see example sentence).

apogee (*n.*) apəjē

The point in its orbit at which the moon is farthest away from Earth, or any apex.

*To many art historians, the period between Da Vinci and Rembrandt was the **apogee** of Western art.*

From the Greek “away from the Earth.” This word is also used to describe the highest point in the development of something

(see example sentence).

apothecary (*n.*) ə'pəθi,kərē

A pharmacist.

apoplectic (*adj.*) apə'plektik

Extremely angry.

apologist (*n.*) ə'päləjɪst

One who defends a controversial idea.

apothegm (*n.*) apə,θem

A saying.

apotheosis (*n.*) ə,päθē'ōsis

The idealization of something or someone, the perfect instance of something.

ACTIVITY 150

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. a saying _____ | a. apocalypse |
| 2. extremely angry _____ | b. apothecary |
| 3. a perfect embodiment of something _____ | c. apogee |
| 4. a pharmacist _____ | d. apologist |
| 5. the highest point in something _____ | e. apothegm |
| 6. defender of a controversial position _____ | f. apoplectic |
| 7. catastrophe _____ | g. apotheosis |

LESSON

151

Root: -Mit

Words below are based on the root *-mit*, meaning “to send.”

omit (v.) ō'mit

To leave out, not include.

*She **omitted** details of her alibi that she had earlier mentioned to police, thereby arousing suspicion.*

This is from the Latin for “to let go.” *Omission* is the noun form.

emit (v.) i'mit

To send out.

*The pulsar **emitted** a light that radio telescopes were able to detect.*

Comes from the Latin for “to send forth.” Do not confuse this word with *omit*. *Emit* can be used to describe an action more passive than *transmit*.

manumit (v.) manyə'mit

To release from slavery or captivity.

*Very few captured by the Romans were lucky enough to be **manumitted**.*

Comes from the Latin for “send from one’s hand.” This term is formal and usually isn’t encountered outside of history texts.

unremitting (adj.) ənri'miting

Not ending, constant.

noncommittal (*adj.*) nänkə'mitl

Unwilling to make a decision or to commit oneself.

transmit (*v.*) tranz'mit

To intentionally send or emit.

ACTIVITY 151

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. to release someone from servitude _____ | a. manumit |
| 2. unending _____ | b. unremitting |
| 3. to intentionally send _____ | c. transmit |
| 4. to leave out _____ | d. omit |
| 5. not committing oneself _____ | e. emit |
| 6. to send out _____ | f. noncommittal |

LESSON

152

Prefix: *Pan-*

Words below come from the root *pan-*, meaning “all.”

panacea (*n.*) panə'sēə

A cure-all.

*Many politicians peddle the usual **panaceas**, but few ever deliver even half of what they promise.*

This is from the Latin word for a herb that would heal all illnesses. The term *magic bullet* is a good way of thinking about a panacea.

pandemonium (*n.*) pandə'mōnēəm

Complete chaos and disorder.

*When the home team came from behind to win the final game of the series, the streets were pure **pandemonium**, with revelers rejoicing.*

From a Latin word meaning “all demon,” this was the name of the city in the center of hell, according to John Milton’s *Paradise Lost*. *Bedlam* is a similar word and one with an interesting backstory: It was the name of a hospital for the insane.

panegyric (*n.*) panə'jirik

Public praise, usually before a large crowd.

*The dean was fond of giving a few **panegyrics** at graduation, referring to several students who had truly made a difference in the school.*

This comes from the Greek word for “all assembly,” referring to the public aspect of this word. This word can also refer to

praise in writing. This is a pretty fancy word, but an even more formal synonym is *encomium*.

pantomime (*n.*) pantə,mīm

To use only gestures to communicate information.

pantheist (*n.*) panθē,ist

A person who believes that there is an all-pervading spirit or mind.

pandemic (*n.*) pan'demik

A disease that breaks out in a large area.

panoply (*n.*) panəplē

A full, lavish display of something.

panopticon (*n.*) pa'näpti,kän

A surveillance tower in a prison, from which the entire prison is visible to the guards.

ACTIVITY 152

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The influenza _____ of 1917 killed more people worldwide than the number of lives lost in World War I.
2. The baron enjoyed showing guests his _____ of art relics, ranging from Aztec to Celtic pieces.
3. The dictator loved being praised and so had “writers” pen daily _____.
4. There is no _____ for the many problems that plague that small nation.
5. The riot was pure _____, with businesses being looted and bystanders being injured.

LESSON

153

Prefix: Para-

These words feature the root *para-*, meaning “beside.”

paradox (*n.*) parə,däks

A statement that doesn’t seem genuine on the surface but is, in fact, true.

*If one believed that nice guys finish last, he was a walking **paradox**—a successful CEO of multiple companies who had a heart of gold.*

This comes from Greek, meaning “contrary opinion.” This word can also refer to any situation or person that is contradictory.

paradigm (*n.*) parə,dīm

A model or system that is the basis for a way of investigating or understanding the world.

*Until recently, the medical establishment had discounted the role of the microbiome, the myriad bacteria in each one of us; but now the **paradigm** includes these tiny species when trying to understand why people become sick and why they stay healthy.*

Also from Greek, meaning “show side by side.” The term *paradigm shift* refers to a different way of thinking about something.

paroxysm (*n.*) parək,sizəm

A sudden explosion of emotion.

*At the political debate, a highly polarized audience burst into **paroxysms** of joy one moment and anger the next.*

Comes from the Greek to “sharpen beyond.” *Spasm* is a similar word to *paroxysm*.

paragon (*n.*) parəˌgän

The perfect example of something.

parabola (*n.*) pəˈrabələ

A figure that describes the path of any thrown object.

paralegal (*n.*) parəˈlēgəl

A person whose job it is to aid lawyers in legal matters.

paramount (*adj.*) parəˌmaʊnt

Of greatest importance.

parapet (*n.*) parəˈpɪt

A defensive wall behind which troops hide.

ACTIVITY 153

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. sudden explosion of emotion _____ | a. parapet |
| 2. a defensive wall _____ | b. paralegal |
| 3. of greatest importance _____ | c. paradigm |
| 4. a person involved in legal matters but not a lawyer _____ | d. paradox |
| 5. contradictory statement _____ | e. paroxysm |
| 6. model used when studying something _____ | f. paramount |

LESSON

154

Prefix: *Peri-*

Words on this list use the prefix *peri-*, meaning “around.”

peripheral (*adj.*) pə'rifərəl

Not of main importance, to the side.

*Once war seemed imminent, all other issues in the media became **peripheral**.*

From the Greek for “circumference.” This word can also describe a physical location, as in “The periphery of the mountain was dotted with tiny villages.”

peripatetic (*adj.*) peripə'tetik

Moving around on foot.

*In some dense urban areas, certain doctors are still **peripatetic**, making house calls on foot.*

This comes from the Greek, meaning “walking up and down.” This word comes from an ancient Greek school in which the philosophers would “hold class” by walking around and discussing ideas.

perigee (*n.*) perə,jē

The point at which the moon is closest to Earth.

*During the **perigee**, the moon will appear brighter than usual.*

This is from Late Greek, meaning “near the Earth.” Unlike *apogee*, this word has no figurative usage.

periscope (*n.*) perə,skōp

A device that allows occupants of a submarine to see to the surface of the water.

periodontal (*adj.*) ,perēə'däntl

Relating to the structures around the teeth.

perihelion (*n.*) perə'hēlyən

The point at which Earth is closest to the sun.

periphrastic (*adj.*) perə'frastik

Long-winded, not straightforward.

ACTIVITY 154

Complete the word for the given definition:

1. peri_____ = a device that allows occupants of a submarine to see to the surface
2. peri_____ = relating to the structures around the teeth
3. peri_____ = point at which the moon is closest to Earth
4. peri_____ = point at which Earth is closest to the sun
5. peri_____ = long-winded, not straightforward
6. peri_____ = not of main importance, to the side

LESSON

155

Root: -Scribe, -Script

These words are all based on the root *-scribe* or *-script* meaning “to write.”

ascribe (v.) ə'skrīb

To attribute something to.

*The recent spate of burglaries was **ascribed** to the spike in unemployment.*

From the Latin meaning “to write in, enter in a list.” A more informal way of thinking about this word is “to chalk up,” which is somewhat apt since chalk is used for writing.

nondescript (adj.) nändə'skript

Lacking any distinguishing features or qualities.

*The embassy was in a long block of **nondescript** gray buildings and would have been hard to find if not for the flag waving from its entryway.*

The first known use of this word was in the 1680s, derived from the Latin for “not hitherto described.” *Unremarkable* and *unexceptional* are two similar words.

inscribe (v.) in'skrīb

To write in or carve on.

*The old couple found the picnic bench where decades earlier they had **inscribed** their names and a heart.*

This comes from Latin, meaning “to write into.” *Etch* and *engrave* are two synonyms.

subscribe (v.) səb'skrīb

To believe or attribute validity to.

scribe (*n.*) skrīb

A writer.

conscript (*n.*) kən'skript

A soldier.

descry (*v.*) di'skrī

To discern.

ACTIVITY 155

Complete the word for the given definition:

1. con____pt = a soldier
2. in____e = to write in or carve on
3. sc__b__ = a writer
4. as____e = to attribute
5. su____e = to believe or attribute validity to

LESSON

156

Prefix: *Trans-*

These words incorporate the root *trans-*, meaning “across.”

transcribe (v.) tran'skrīb

To turn information—speech, thoughts, etc.—into writing.

*Some of the fastest typists in the world work in the courtroom, where they **transcribe** hours of rapid speech into error-free documents.*

This comes from Latin, meaning “write across.” This word can also describe the process of arranging music for an instrument that it was not originally intended for.

transcend (v.) tran'send

To go beyond the normal, usually in some creative or academic endeavor.

*Even as a teen, her writing **transcended** what professional writers could produce, so few were surprised when she became a staff writer for a respected magazine.*

Comes from the Latin for “climb across.” *Eclipse* or *go beyond* are two synonyms for this word.

transgress (v.) trans'gres

To stray from what is considered proper or moral behavior.

*He repeatedly **transgressed** the church teachings, yet continued to strive to be a more principled person.*

Another word from Latin, this time meaning “to step across.”

The noun form of this word is *transgression*.

transverse (v.) trans'vərs

To extend across something.

transpose (v.) trans'pōz

To swap the position of two things.

transmogrify (v.) trans'mägrə,fī

To warp.

ACTIVITY 156

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| 1. to extend across something _____ | a. transmogrify |
| 2. to betray _____ | b. transient |
| 3. short-lasting _____ | c. traduce |
| 4. to warp _____ | d. transcend |
| 5. partially transparent _____ | e. transgress |
| 6. to go beyond the normal _____ | f. translucent |
| 7. to do something not considered proper _____ | g. transverse |

LESSON

157

Prefix: Pro-

This list of words is based on the root *pro-*, meaning “forward.”

proponent (*n.*) prə'pōnənt

A supporter of a cause or way of thinking.

*Though he was an enthusiastic **proponent** of solar panels, his house relied on traditional electricity.*

This is from Latin, meaning “putting forth.” The antonym of this word is *opponent*.

protracted (*adj.*) prə'træktəd

Lasting longer than expected.

*At three hours running time, the movie felt **protracted**, trying to tie up all the loose plot ends.*

From the Latin for “to draw out.” A common word that is a synonym for *protracted* is *prolonged*.

procrastinate (*v.*) rə'kræstə,nāt

To delay in carrying out or fulfilling a task.

*Larry always **procrastinated** on school assignments, sometimes staying up until 1:00 a.m. to finish his homework.*

From the Latin for “to put off until tomorrow.” A person who procrastinates is called a *procrastinator*.

protuberance (*n.*) prə't(y)o b(ə)rəns

Something that sticks out.

propagate (*v.*) prəpə,gāt

To spread.

provenance (*n.*) prävənəns

The origin of something.

providential (*adj.*) prävə'denCHəl

Fortunate, happening at just the right time.

prolix (*adj.*) prō'liks

Talkative.

ACTIVITY 157

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He tended to be _____ in public, chatting up total strangers.
2. Since the advent of the Internet, ideas have _____ with greater rapidity than ever before.

Provide the word for the given definition:

3. the origin of something = _____
4. fortunate = _____
5. something that sticks out = _____
6. lasting longer than expected = _____
7. to delay in carrying out a task = _____

LESSON

158

Root: *Punct-*

These words are based on the root *punct-*, meaning “pointed.”

compunction (*n.*) kəm'pəNG(k)SHən

A pricking of the conscience, a sense of guilt.

*At first he felt elated at finding a \$20 bill on the ground, but later he felt **compunction**, thinking that somebody must be sad that they had lost some money.*

From the Latin “to prick sharply.” *Scruples* and *qualms* are two similar words in that they both refer to a sense that one has done or is about to do something wrong.

poignant (*adj.*) poinyənt

Emotionally moving, touching.

*The **poignant** scene in the novel showed the two characters locked in an embrace that they thought would be their last.*

From the Latin “to prick.” The root of this word looks different from that found in the other words here because this word, though originally Latin, came from Old French.

punctilio (*n.*) pəNGk'tilē,ō

A specific point about correct behavior or conduct.

*The headmaster chief's **punctilio** was requiring students to raise their hands before asking a question.*

From Spanish and Italian for “a fine point.” This word is related to an earlier word in the book, *punctilious*.

acupuncture (*n.*) akyə,pəNGkCHər

The therapeutic use of needles implanted into certain locations on the body.

punctuate (v.) pəNGkCHō ,āt

To add strong emphasis to.

ACTIVITY 158

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. emotionally touching = _____
2. a pricking of the conscience = _____
3. a specific point about correct behavior = _____
4. to add strong emphasis to = _____

LESSON

159

Root: Put-

These words are based on the root *put-*, meaning “to consider.”

disreputable (*adj.*) dis'repyətəbəl

Not respectable.

*A few **disreputable** establishments at the periphery of town had recently shut down, marking the end of many decades of vice and corruption.*

First used in the 1680s, from Latin for “not reflect upon.” An informal synonym is *shady*.

impute (*v.*) im'pyoōt

To attribute to, ascribe.

*She **imputed** a certain amount of intelligence to those who had graduated from her alma mater, until she met Dexter, who prided himself on his ignorance.*

This comes from the Latin for “to account for.” *Ascribe* is a synonym for *impute*.

putative (*adj.*) pyo tətiv

Supposed, assumed to be.

*He was the **putative** village doctor, though he'd never been to medical school.*

This is from Late Latin, meaning “judge, suppose, thought.”

A synonym for *putative* that also has the *put-* root is *reputed*.

dispute (*v.*) dis'pyo t

To argue.

undisputed (*adj.*) əndi'spyo tid

Leaving no room for argument or debate.

deputy (*n.*) depyətē

Someone who answers to the most senior figure in an organization.

ACTIVITY 159

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. leaving no room for debate = _____
2. supposed, in name = _____
3. to attribute to = _____
4. to argue = _____
5. not respectable = _____

LESSON

160

Root: *Quisit-*

These words incorporate the root *quisit-*, meaning “to ask.”

requisite (*adj.*) rekwəzət

Necessary.

*He didn't have the **requisite** tact to become a diplomat, yet he insisted on entering the foreign service.*

Comes from the Latin, meaning “searched for.” This word is also a noun meaning “something that is required.”

perquisite (*n.*) pərkwəzɪt

A benefit from a job (often shortened to *perk*).

*One **perquisite** of working in retail was that he got 30 percent in-store discounts.*

From Medieval Latin, meaning “search thoroughly.” This word is commonly confused with *prerequisite* (see below).

prerequisite (*n.*) prē'rekwəzət

Something that must be fulfilled before something else can happen.

*She hoped to double-major in biology and math but learned that there were so many **prerequisites** to fill, her graduation might delayed by a year.*

From the Latin for “searched for before.”

requisition (*n.*) rekwə'zɪʃən

An official document that claims specific goods or property.

inquisition (*n.*) inkwi'ziSHən

A sustained and often violent questioning.

acquisition (*n.*) akwə'ziSHən

The attainment of something.

ACTIVITY 160

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. the attainment of something = _____
2. a sustained questioning = _____
3. an official document that claims specific goods =

4. something that must be fulfilled before something else
can happen = _____
5. a perk = _____

LESSON

161

Root: Rog-

The following words include the root *rog-*, meaning “to ask.”

arrogate (v.) arəˌgāt

To take something without justification.

*The new neighbor **arrogated** the land between his fence and his neighbor’s fence, using it as a miniature bowling alley.*

Comes from the Latin for “to ask for oneself.” This word should not be confused with *abrogate*, which means “to repeal.”

surrogate (n.) sərəɡit

A substitute.

*When professional coaches are sick or cannot attend a game, the assistant manager usually steps in as a **surrogate**.*

From Latin, meaning “put in another’s place.” Be careful not to use this word for *substitute* in every instance. For example, it would be odd to say that the sick teacher was temporarily replaced by a surrogate teacher.

prerogative (n.) priˈrəɡətɪv

A special right that members of a certain group possess.

*The royal family had many **prerogatives**, yet the prince was still thrown in jail for his utter disregard for the law.*

This comes from Medieval Latin, meaning “ask before.” This word is similar to *entitlement* and *privilege*.

arrogant (adj.) arəɡənt

Self-impressed, haughty.

roguish (*adj.*) rōgiSH

Immoral and disreputable but in a way that is charming.

derogate (*v.*) derə,gāt

To insult.

supererogatory (*adj.*) so pəri'rägə,tôre

Beyond what is required.

ACTIVITY 161

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. beyond what is required = _____
2. to insult = _____
3. a special right that members of a certain group possess
= _____
4. disreputable in a way that is charming =

5. a substitute = _____
6. to take something without justification =

LESSON

162

Root: Sequ-

This list of words is based on the root *sequ-*, meaning “to follow.”

subsequent (*adj.*) səbsəkʍənt

Coming after.

*The original movie was highly praised by critics, whereas all **subsequent** films in the franchise were described as poor imitators.*

This comes from the Latin meaning “following after.” This word is often bundled in the phrase “subsequent to.”

segue (*v.*) segwā

To transition from one scene to another in an interrupted manner.

*The movie **segued** from one character to the next by having the characters meet each other while walking around in public.*

This is from the Latin for “to follow.” This word is typically reserved for discussion of music and film.

obsequious (*adj.*) əb'sēkwēəs

Following someone with slavish obedience.

*He acted in an **obsequious** manner whenever he saw the director, always asking her if she needed a coffee mug filled or another glass of water.*

Comes from Latin, meaning “compliant, obedient.” On *The Simpsons*, there is an obsequious character named Smithers, who praises his nefarious boss Mr. Burns no matter how vile his behavior.

inconsequential (*adj.*) inkänsə'kwenCHəl

Unimportant.

sequester (*v.*) sə'kwestər

To cut off a group from contact with others.

obsequies (*n.*) äbsəkwēz

Funeral rites.

ACTIVITY 162

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The first speaker was so charismatic and captivating that all the _____ speakers felt intimidated.
2. Juries are typically _____ during trials that garner national attention.
3. After she found out she'd been accepted to an Ivy League school, the grades she received in her remaining classes seemed _____.
4. Leaders who are surrounded by _____ types become poor at making decisions because nobody ever questions their judgment.

LESSON

163

Root: Ec-

These words include the root *ec-*, meaning “out of.”

eccentric (*adj.*) ik'sentrik

Slightly off, weird.

*She was known for her **eccentric** style of dressing: bright orange skirts, purple boas, and rhinestone cowgirl boots.*

From Medieval Latin, meaning “out of center.” This word also describes how much the orbit of one planet around another planet deviates from a perfect circle.

anecdote (*n.*) anik,dōt

A retelling of something that happened.

*The speaker liked to start his presentations off with a humorous **anecdote**, so the audience would feel relaxed.*

From the Greek for “things published.” It’s important to remember that an anecdote does not necessarily refer to an event that actually happened to the speaker. These are called “personal anecdotes.”

eclectic (*adj.*) i'klektik

A style or idea that comes from a variety of sources.

*His taste in music was **eclectic**; his favorite mix CD contained jazz, hip-hop, classical, and electronic dance music.*

This word comes from Greek, meaning “selective.” A simple way to think of this word is *wide-ranging*.

ecstatic (*adj.*) ek'statik

Extremely happy, elated.

appendectomy (*n.*) apən'dektəmē

The removal of the appendix.

synecdoche (*n.*) si'nekdəkē

A literary device in which a part of the whole is used to refer to the whole.

ACTIVITY 163

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The family's diet was _____, so they enjoyed many different restaurants, including Ethiopian, Indian, Japanese, and Mexican.
2. Upon hearing that she had chosen the winning lotto numbers, the woman was _____.
3. He was so fond of reciting the same personal _____ to strangers that his wife would, in jest, often mouth the words to the story.
4. The _____ scientist—quirky, with wild hair and thick-rimmed glasses—has become a stereotype.

LESSON

164

Prefix: A- (PART 1)

These words begin with the prefix *a-*, when an “a-” in front of a word doesn’t mean “not.” It is easy to get carried away with roots, thinking that they apply in all cases. This is clearly not the case, especially when the prefix is the letter “a.” Here are a smattering of words beginning with “a” that do not have the prefix “a-”, though one might be tempted to apply the root to try to figure out the meaning.

abet (v.) ə'bet

To help or assist in wrongdoing.

*A bank guard was incarcerated after having been found guilty of **abetting** the bank robbers.*

Meaning “to urge on” (the *a-* here does not mean “not” but comes from *ad-*, meaning “to”). Remember to use this word only in negative contexts, where something clearly wrong has taken place. Do not use it in place of *help* or *assist*.

ameliorate (v.) ə'mēlyə,rāt

To improve, usually something that is bad.

*Poor living conditions at the periphery were **ameliorated** by donations from charity groups.*

This word comes from French or Medieval Latin, meaning “make better.” *Meliorate* means the same thing, so this word can be confusing, especially for those who speak Romance language and assume, mistakenly, that the *a-* means “not.”

aficionado (n.) ə,fɪSH(ē)ə'nädō

A person who is passionate about a specific field or subject.

Coin-collecting **aficionados**—known as numismatists—are a dying breed since its heyday in the 1970s.

This word comes from the Spanish for “affectionate.” This word is used in Spanish to describe somebody who is devoted to bullfighting.

abut (v.) ə'bʊt

To share a land border with.

abridge (v.) ə'briːdʒ

To make shorter.

awry (adj.) ə'raɪ

Not straight.

acolyte (n.) ə'kɒlɪt

A follower or disciple.

ACTIVITY 164

Complete the word for the given definition:

1. af____do = a person passionate about a specific subject
2. a____e = to make shorter
3. am____te = to improve something bad
4. a__t = to share a land border with
5. a__t = to assist in a crime

LESSON

165

Prefix: A- (PART 2)

amnesia (*n.*) am'nēZHə

The sudden onset of forgetting.

*Soap operas are fond of featuring a character with **amnesia** who suddenly forgets all the dastardly things he or she did.*

This comes from Greek via Modern Latin, meaning “forgetfulness.” A person who suffers from amnesia is referred to as an *amnesiac*.

amorphous (*adj.*) ə'môrfəs

Lacking a discernible shape.

*The oil spill was an **amorphous** black blob in the middle of the lake.*

This word is also from Greek via Modern Latin, meaning “no shape.” The word *morph* means “to change from one shape into another.”

anomalous (*adj.*) ə'nämələs

Deviating from what is expected.

*Rain in the desert during the summer months is **anomalous**.*

From the Greek for “uneven.” *Anomaly* is the noun form.

atypical (*adj.*) ā'tipikəl

Not typical.

amnesty (*n.*) amnistē

Forgiveness, leniency.

atheist (*n.*) āθē,ist

A person who is certain that God or any higher power does not exist.

atrophy (*n.*) atrəfē

Wearing down through the lack of use.

aphasia (*n.*) ə'fāZHə

Inability to speak.

ACTIVITY 165

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The teacher found it _____ when the straight-A student forgot her homework three days in a row. (2 possible words)
2. Because the accused was so young, the judge granted _____ and shortened the sentence.
3. Peter broke his arm, and when he removed the cast three months later, _____ had reduced his arm to half its original size.

Provide the word that answers each question:

4. Which word describes a person who does not believe in a higher power? _____
5. Which word means the inability to speak?

LESSON

166

Root: Cit-

These words make use of the root *cit-*, meaning “move.”

resuscitate (v.) ri'səsə,tāt

To bring back to life.

*After three years of nothing but losses, there was little left to do to **resuscitate** the financial firm.*

This comes from the Latin for “raise back.” This word is often used literally, especially when CPR is involved, though it can also be used figuratively to describe something inanimate, like a trend or an organization.

cite (v.) sīt

To fine.

*The motorists were **cited** for not obeying the traffic laws.*

Comes from Latin via Old French, meaning “to summon.” *Cite* can also mean to reference a work, book, or some authority when one is trying to support a claim. This usage becomes more common the more academic the text.

solicitous (adj.) sə'lisitəs

Very eager to help, concerned.

*The neighbor was **solicitous** toward the children living next door because she had known them since they were babies.*

From the Latin for “anxiously set in motion.” *Solicitude* is the noun form of this word.

recitation (n.) resi'tāSHən

The act of reading or repeating aloud, often publicly.

unsolicited (*adj.*) ənsə'lisitid

Not asked for, unwanted.

ACTIVITY 166

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. very eager to help = _____
2. to fine = _____
3. to bring back to life = _____
4. not asked for = _____

LESSON

167

Prefix: Con- (PART 1)

These words begin with the prefix *con-*, meaning “with.”

convivial (*adj.*) kən'vivēəl

Lively.

*The mood at the baseball game was **convivial** until the home team failed to score.*

This comes from Late Latin, meaning “with life.” This word is similar to *vivacious*—lively—however, it typically describes a setting or atmosphere and not a person, the way *vivacious* does.

confluence (*n.*) kən'flo əns

The coming together of two things.

*The European city sat at the **confluence** of the traditional and the modern—gleaming skyscrapers housing financial institutions jostled with centuries-old buildings.*

Another word that comes from Late Latin, this one meaning “flow together.” This word can be used to refer to rivers or any fast-moving bodies of water or, in a more literary vein, to describe the coming together of two attributes.

conflate (*v.*) kən'flāt

To treat or combine two different things as though they were similar.

*It is tempting to **conflate** hard work and success; in reality, a person can work hard and not be successful, and vice versa.*

From the Latin for “blow together.” *Conflate* implies that the combining of two things is unintentional, that confusion is

involved.

condolence (*n.*) kən'dōləns

Regret.

convoke (*v.*) kən'vōk

To call together.

conclave (*n.*) kən,klāv

A meeting, usually conducted secretly.

consanguinity (*n.*) kən,səNGgwinitē

Relatedness through blood.

ACTIVITY 167

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1. to summon _____ | a. consanguinity |
| 2. lively _____ | b. convivial |
| 3. relatedness through blood _____ | c. conflate |
| 4. to treat two different things as though they were the same _____ | d. convoke |
| 5. the coming together of two different things _____ | e. condolence |
| 6. regret _____ | f. confluence |

LESSON

168

Prefix: Con- (PART 2)

condone (v.) kən'dōn

To not put a stop to something objectionable, thereby implying that it is okay.

*The landlord **condoned** smoking, never saying anything to tenants whose apartments clearly smelled of smoke.*

Comes from Latin, meaning “give altogether.” To condone something can be as simple as turning the other way when something bad is happening.

connote (v.) kə'nōt

To mean something beyond the literal definition.

To discriminate *simply means to tell the difference between two things; the way the word is generally used, however, **connotes** targeting a specific group of people.*

From the Latin for “to mark together with.” What a word *denotes* is the literal dictionary definition, whereas how the word is used and the associations that go along with it make up what the word *connotes*. The noun form is *connotation*.

conjugal (adj.) kən'jəgəl

Pertaining to the relationship between husband and wife.

*The prison allowed two **conjugal** visits a month.*

Meaning to “tie together” (-*jugal* is derived from a Latin word for “spouse”). *Marital* and *matrimonial* are two common synonyms, whereas *connubial* is a more formal synonym.

congeal (v.) kən'jēl

To turn from liquid to solid.

concentric (*adj.*) kən'sentrik

Arranged in overlapping circles.

contiguous (*adj.*) kən'tigyo s

Bordering, touching.

contumacious (*adj.*) kənt(y)ə'māSHəs

Stubbornly defiant.

ACTIVITY 168

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. stubbornly defiant = _____
2. pertaining to the relationship between husband and wife = _____
3. bordering = _____
4. to turn from liquid to solid = _____
5. to mean something beyond the literal definition = _____

LESSON

169

Prefix: De-

These words use the prefix *de-*, meaning “down, completely.”

delineate (v.) di'linē,āt

To describe in detail.

*The psychology teacher spent most of the first class **delineating** the difference between a psychologist and a psychiatrist.*

From the Latin for “to outline.” *Delineate* can also describe the action of marking boundaries on a map.

devolve (v.) di'vālv

To hand off to someone else, delegate.

*The president **devolved** many duties to his cabinet so he could spend more time mending diplomatic ties.*

Again from Latin, meaning “to roll down.” This word can also mean “to degenerate” (the opposite of *evolve*). This usage, though, isn’t too common.

denude (v.) di-'n(y)üd

To strip bare, remove any trace of.

*The first winter storm swept through the town, leaving the trees **denuded** of their leaves.*

Meaning “completely bare.” This verb will often be used together with “to be,” as in “the tree was denuded” vs. “the wind denudes the tree.”

descend (v.) di'send

To move downward.

delimit (v.) di'limit

To mark the boundaries of.

decipher (v.) di'sīfər

To figure out, discern.

debunk (v.) di'bəNGk

To disprove.

defenestrate (v.) dēfenə,strāt

To throw someone out of a window (typically used in jest).

decadent (adj.) dekədənt

Inclined to disreputable and immoral behavior.

detritus (n.) di'trītəs

Refuse.

denouement (n.) dāno 'mān

The falling action after the climax, typically in novels and movies.

ACTIVITY 169

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He was skillful at _____ tasks and duties to large groups of people, though he didn't care to do the task himself.
2. Though every story of the Sasquatch has so far been _____, many continue to believe that the latest sighting might be legitimate.
3. The storm left mounds of _____ strewn about the neighborhood.

Unscramble and define:

4. pichered _____

5. dancedte _____

6. meedontune _____

LESSON

170

Prefix: *En-* (PART 1)

These words feature the prefix *en-*, meaning “in” or “on.”

envisage (v.) en'vizij

To imagine.

*He was so destitute he could not even **envisage** a time when he would own a home.*

This comes from the French for “look in the face of.” This word is a more eloquent way of saying *imagine*.

entice (v.) en'tīs

To tempt.

*The brochure made the timeshare seem far more **enticing** than it actually was.*

From a French word meaning “stir up,” possibly from Vulgar Latin for “to set on fire.” *Lure* and *beguile* are two similar words.

enjoin (v.) en'join

To urge someone to do something.

*Her friend's mother **enjoined** her to join the Girl Scouts.*

Comes from Latin for “to join.” In a legal context, this word can also mean “prohibit,” which makes it confusing.

entourage (n.) änto 'räzh

A group that accompanies a celebrity or very important person.

ensue (v.) en'so

To follow, in terms of events or actions.

encroach (v.) en'krōCH

To move in on so as to threaten.

ensconce (v.) en'skāns

To hide.

ACTIVITY 170

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| 1. to hide _____ | a. entice |
| 2. to tempt _____ | b. envisage |
| 3. to prohibit _____ | c. encroach |
| 4. to infringe upon one's boundaries
_____ | d. enjoin |
| 5. to imagine _____ | e. ensue |
| 6. to follow, in terms of events _____ | f. ensconce |

LESSON

171

Prefix *En-* (PART 2)

endorse (v.) en'dôrs

To support publicly.

*Some athletes make more money when they **endorse** a product, typically in the form of commercials where they wear a popular shoe brand, than they do from playing the sport itself.*

From the Latin for “on one’s back.” An endorsement can refer to the backing of somebody for political office or when companies pay lavish sums for athletes to promote their products.

engorge (v.) en'gôrj

To fill with another fluid so that it becomes swollen.

*Ticks become **engorged** with blood after attaching themselves to an animal.*

From the Latin for “into the throat.” This word can also mean “to eat too much,” as in “to engorge oneself,” though this usage is very dated, and “to gorge oneself” is far more common.

enclave (n.) en,klāv

A small area within a larger area.

*There were a few **enclaves** scattered throughout town, where authentic international cuisine abounded.*

From the Latin for “key.” This word doesn’t just have to describe territory or land but can describe any group that sticks to itself and is isolated from, while being a part of, a larger group.

encompass (v.) en'kəmpəs

To include or surround entirely.

unencumbered (adj.) ən'en'kəmbərd

Not weighed down by obligations.

enthrall (v.) en'θrəl

To hold spellbound.

encomium (n.) en'kōmēəm

Speech that highly praises.

ACTIVITY 171

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| 1. to surround entirely _____ | a. endorse |
| 2. to hold spellbound _____ | b. enthrall |
| 3. high praise _____ | c. encomium |
| 4. to swell with liquid _____ | d. engorge |
| 5. to support publicly _____ | e. enclave |
| 6. a small area within a larger area
_____ | f. encompass |

LESSON

172

Root: E-

These words use the root *e-*, meaning “out of” or “from.”

enormity (*n.*) i'nôrmitē

Wickedness.

*The **enormity** of twentieth-century dictators will hopefully serve as a check on those who wield power in this century.*

From the Latin for “out of the pattern.” This word is often thought to mean “enormousness,” though the words are very different. Nonetheless, this erroneous usage is gaining ground and might soon be accepted.

ineluctable (*adj.*) ini'ləktəbəl

Unavoidable.

*Since he had failed to appear in court twice for a spate of speeding tickets, an even heftier fine was **ineluctable**.*

From the Latin for “not struggle out.” *Inescapable* and *inevitable* are two synonyms.

evocative (*adj.*) i'vəkətiv

Causing one to have a vivid recollection of something.

*Her writing was so **evocative** of the places she had visited that it was as though the reader were traipsing through the same foreign lands.*

This word comes from the Latin for “summoning forth.” The verb form is *evoke*.

enunciate (*v.*) i'nənsē,āt

To pronounce very clearly.

elocution (*n.*) elə'kyo SHən

The proper way of speaking and pronouncing.

emolument (*n.*) i'mälyəmənt

Payment given for work done.

ACTIVITY 172

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The _____ of the crime carried with it a life sentence.
2. She asked the teacher to repeat himself and to _____ each syllable.
3. The hurricane was _____, bearing down upon the small island with catastrophic winds.

Give the word for each definition:

4. the proper way of speaking = _____
5. causing one to have a vivid recollection = _____

LESSON

173

Root: *Fact-*

The words below contain the root *fact-*, meaning “made.”

factoid (*n.*) fak₁toid

A tidbit of inaccurate information that has been repeated so often it is accepted as true.

*The campaign speech contained numerous questionable **factoids** without providing reliable sources for them.*

This word comes from *fact* plus the suffix *-oid*, which means “having the appearance of.” *Factoid* can carry a slightly negative connotation, implying that whatever the factoid is describing is somewhat trivial.

factotum (*n.*) fak'tōtəm

A person who does odd jobs.

*Jenny was the office's **factotum**, able to take care of anything from maintenance issues to legal matters.*

From the Latin for “do everything.” *Jack-of-all-trades* is a more common way of saying this word (though *factotum* is more gender neutral).

olfactory (*adj.*) äl'fakt(ə)rē

Relating to the sense of smell.

*His severe head cold had diminished his **olfactory** sense to the point that he couldn't discriminate between chicken soup and tomato soup.*

This is from the Latin for “smell.”

artifact (*n.*) ärtə₁fakt

A physical object made by a person.

putrefaction (*n.*) pyo trə'fakSHən

The decay and rotting of flesh.

faction (*adj.*) fakSHəs

Marked by inner conflict.

factitious (*adj.*) fak'tiSHəs

Fictional, not real.

ACTIVITY 173

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. fictional _____ | a. factotum |
| 2. the process of rotting _____ | b. factoid |
| 3. a human-made object of historical interest _____ | c. olfactory |
| 4. relating to smell _____ | d. putrefaction |
| 5. Jack-of-all-trades _____ | e. artifact |
| 6. a tidbit of inaccurate information _____ | f. factitious |

LESSON

174

Root: *Fic-*

These words build upon the root *fic-*, meaning “to do.”

prolific (*adj.*) prə'lifɪk

Creating something in abundance.

*Haydn was a **prolific** composer, writing over 100 symphonies in his lifetime.*

From the Latin for “offspring.” This word was traditionally used to describe a woman who bore many offspring, though this usage has become outdated. Today, *prolific* is used more commonly to describe creative output (see example sentence).

ramification (*n.*) rə'məfə'kāSHən

A consequence, typically an unwanted one.

*The municipal board had not thought through the **ramifications** of doubling the price of utilities: Soon there was a major shortage of renters.*

From the French for “to form branches.” This word is similar to *aftermath*, though the latter tends to imply something with very serious consequences.

pontificate (*v.*) pən'tɪfɪ,kāt

To speak pompously and in a highly opinionated manner.

*Matt didn't know much, but sometimes it was hard to tell by the way he **pontificated**.*

From the Latin *pontifex* (*pontiff* is another name for the pope). “To speak dogmatically” is another way of thinking about this word.

fortification (*n.*) fôrtə,fə'kāSHən

A strong defense.

edifice (*n.*) 'edəfīs

A building.

ratification (*n.*) ratəfə'kāSHən

The process by which a treaty is made officially valid.

edification (*n.*) edəfi'kāSHən

The process by which someone is improved on a deep level.

ACTIVITY 174

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. a strong defense _____ | a. edify |
| 2. confirmation of a treaty _____ | b. edifice |
| 3. to improve on a deeper level _____ | c. ramification |
| 4. unforeseen consequence _____ | d. pontificate |
| 5. building _____ | e. ratification |
| 6. to speak pompously _____ | f. fortification |

LESSON

175

Root: Gen-

The words below include the root *gen-*, meaning “born.”

progeny (*n.*) prəˈjɛnē

One’s offspring.

His progeny—all three children and seven grandchildren—went on to attend college.

From the Latin for “beget,” which means to bring a child into the world. The word *progenitor*, which shares the same root, means “parent.”

indigenous (*adj.*) inˈdijənəs

Native to a specific country.

Many indigenous plants had succumbed to drought, so they brought in non-native species that could survive on less rainfall.

This comes from the Latin for “native.” This word should not be confused with *indignant* (meaning “angry”) or *indigent* (meaning “poor”).

carcinogenic (*adj.*) kərsənəˈjenik

Cancer-causing.

After the factory fire, the atmosphere was deemed carcinogenic, and residents were advised to stay indoors.

From the Latin for “cancer.” *Carcinogen* is the noun form of this word.

genesis (*n.*) ˈjenəsis

Beginning, origin.

genealogy (*n.*) jēnē'äləjē

One's family tree.

genocide (*n.*) jenə'sīd

The killing of all the people of a certain group.

endogenous (*adj.*) en'däjənəs

Originating internally.

ACTIVITY 175

Unscramble and define:

1. encodige _____
2. singese _____
3. dousingeni _____

Write the word that completes each sentence:

4. Jack traced his _____ back six generations.
5. Many things in our environment are _____ if we are exposed to them enough.

LESSON

176

Suffix: -Gress

These words contain the suffix **-gress**, meaning “step.”

regress (v.) ri'gres

To return to a former, inferior state.

*Without his aunt to check his homework every day, Harold **regressed** to his old habit of staying up until midnight watching TV.*

This is from Latin, meaning “walk back.” The noun form of this word is *regression*.

digress (v.) dī'gres

To stray from the main topic.

*The professor **digressed** from the main topic and soon the students lost interest.*

Comes from Latin, meaning “walk away.” *Digression* is the noun form of this word.

progressive (adj.) prə'gresiv

Having liberal views or views that promote innovative ideas.

*The political divide in that country is marked by conservatives, who want to keep things the way they are, and **progressives**, who are constantly looking for new approaches.*

This possibly comes from the French for “gone forward.” Politically speaking, progressives are on the other side of the spectrum from conservatives.

congress (n.) kăNGgrəs

The coming together of political groups.

ingress (*n.*) in,gres

Entrance.

egress (*n.*) ē,gres

Exit.

ACTIVITY 176

Match the word with its definition:

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| 1. exit _____ | a. digress |
| 2. entrance _____ | b. egress |
| 3. the coming together of political groups
_____ | c. congress |
| 4. to stray from the main topic _____ | d. regress |
| 5. to return to a former state _____ | e. ingress |

LESSON

177

Root: -Graph

This list of words contains the root *-graph*, meaning “to write.”

calligraphy (*n.*) kə'ligrəfē

The art of decorative writing.

*Though some believe that the Internet has made **calligraphy** a dying art, there are small pockets of enthusiasts who keep the tradition alive.*

This comes from Greek, meaning “beautiful writing.” Calligraphy got the spotlight when Steve Jobs revealed that one of the most important classes he ever took was a calligraphy class because it taught him the importance of design.

topography (*n.*) tə'pəgrəfē

The description of the physical features of the landscape.

*On the second day of the hike, the **topography** had changed markedly, the rolling foothills giving way to jagged peaks.*

This is from Greek via Late Latin, meaning “place writing.”

Topographical maps show the altitudes of the land they cover.

demographics (*n.*) demə'grafiks

The study of the components of a population.

*The **demographics** of the city had changed in the last 50 years, with the influx of young immigrants.*

Meaning “people writing,” the first known use of this word was in the late 1960s. A *demographer* is one who studies

demographics.

graphite (*n.*) graˌfɪt

A mineral that is used for the lead of pencils.

cartography (*n.*) kārˈtəgrəfē

The writing of maps, mapmaking.

bibliography (*n.*) bibləˈägrəfē

A list of books, typically in an appendix.

choreography (*n.*) kôreˈägrəfē

The creation and arrangement of dance movements.

graphologist (*n.*) graˈfäləjɪst

A person who studies handwriting.

ACTIVITY 177

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 1. dance composition _____ | a. cartography |
| 2. pencil lead _____ | b. bibliography |
| 3. list of books _____ | c. graphite |
| 4. one who studies handwriting
_____ | d. choreography |
| 5. map making _____ | e. demographics |
| 6. study of population groups _____ | f. graphologist |

LESSON

178

Root: Ig-

The following words utilize the root *ig-*, meaning “to act or do.”

ambiguous (*adj.*) ambi'gyo wəs

Vague because of having more than one possible interpretation.

*When his mother told Fred to leave his lunchbox by the door, he found the instructions **ambiguous** because the house had a front door and a back door.*

From the Latin for “doubtful.” *Ambiguity* is the noun form of this word.

mitigate (*v.*) mitə,gāt

To lessen the severity.

*Hoping to **mitigate** the disappointment of his 2.1 GPA, Hank told his parents that he had made the basketball team.*

From the Latin for “softened.” Do not confuse *mitigate* with *militate*, which means “to prevent something from happening” (and is used with the preposition “against”).

castigate (*v.*) kastə,gāt

To criticize harshly.

*He was **castigated** for not letting his boss know that he would be returning from vacation four days later than expected.*

This is from the Latin for “reprove,” which is another way of saying scolding. *Castigate* is typically only used in formal contexts.

navigate (v.) naviˌgāt

To guide a vehicle or to travel over a specific course.

exigent (adj.) eksijənt

Urgent.

unmitigated (adj.) ən'mitəˌgātid

Absolute, not lessened (typically describes a negative word).

ACTIVITY 178

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The minivan was unable to _____ around the snowdrift.
2. It is _____ that the building be evacuated immediately.
3. The new hire just out of college had the _____ nerve to tell his boss how to run the business.

Provide the word for the given definition:

4. vague = _____
5. to lessen the severity of = _____
6. to criticize harshly = _____

LESSON

179

Root: *Pend-*

The following words are based on the root *pend-*, meaning “to hang.”

appendix (*n.*) ə'pendiks

Something that comes at the end of a book describing additional topics relevant to the book.

*The **appendix** to the Spanish language book contained conjugations for the 500 most common verbs.*

From the Latin for “hang upon.” Another definition of *appendix* is “a small sac that has no known function in humans but in some animals is used to process cellulose.”

compendious (*adj.*) kəm'pendēəs

Comprehensive but concise.

*Her survey of Roman history is **compendious**, touching all the main parts without going into unnecessary detail.*

This is from the Latin for “brief and advantageous.” The related word *compendium* describes a large book that contains comprehensive information on a certain subject.

impending (*adj.*) im'pendiNG

About to happen.

*With an **impending** deadline, Tiffany worked efficiently.*

This word also comes from Latin, meaning “hanging.” Another way of saying this is *looming*.

appendage (*n.*) ə'pendij

Something that is a part of a larger thing.

pending (*adj.*) pendiNG

Describing an issue that is awaiting a decision so it can be settled.

expenditure (*n.*) ik'spendiCHər

The spending of money.

ACTIVITY 179

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. section found at the back of a book =

2. about to happen = _____
3. describes a decision that is yet to be settled =

4. describes something both comprehensive and concise =

5. the payment of something = _____

LESSON

180

Root: Reg-

These words include the root *reg-*, meaning “rule.”

regicide (*n.*) rejə'sīd

The killing of a king or queen.

Regicide is common in the works of Shakespeare.

From the Latin for “royal killing.” *The Lion King* and *Hamlet* (on which the movie is partially based) begin with a memorable regicide.

regalia (*n.*) ri'gālyə

The symbols of royalty, such as the crown.

The regalia of the Romanov empire—from Fabergé eggs to a formidable scepter—were on display at the local museum.

Comes from Latin, meaning “royal privileges.”

regal (*adj.*) rēgəl

Royal in manner, like a king.

regent (*n.*) rējənt

A person who rules a country in the absence of the king or queen.

regiment (*n.*) 'rejəmənt

The largest unit in an army that is broken down into smaller units.

regnant (*adj.*) regnənt

Ruling, dominant.

ACTIVITY 180

Provide the word for the given definition:

1. ruling = _____
2. the largest unit in an army = _____
3. the killing of a king or queen = _____
4. the symbols of royalty = _____
5. a person who rules in the absence of the king or queen
= _____
6. royal in manner = _____

LESSON

181

Words Beginning with A

The remaining lessons will address words beginning with a specific letter of the alphabet, starting with A and working alphabetically through most of the letters. These words didn't happen to fall into one of the groupings in the previous lessons, but they are important words to know.

ascertain (v.) asər'tān

To determine something.

*Scientists **ascertained** that the asteroid would miss Earth by tens of thousands of miles.*

From the Latin for “settled.” A simple synonym for this word is “figure out.”

antiquated (adj.) anti,kwātid

Old-fashioned.

*Each generation thinks the previous generation's dance moves are **antiquated**.*

This is from the Latin for “to make old.” *Antiquarian*, a similar-looking word, refers to someone who collects antiques.

accretion (n.) ə'krēSHən

The buildup of something.

*The **accretion** of debris at the river mouth caused a blockage, and water began to trickle where before it had flowed.*

Comes from the Latin for “to become larger.” The word *accrue*, which means “to build up over time,” is related to accretion.

adulate (v.) əjə,lāt

To praise to the point of worship.

admonish (v.) əd'māniSH

To warn and criticize at the same time.

agrarian (adj.) ə'gre(ə)rēən

Relating to the countryside, rural.

ailment (n.) ālmənt

Illness.

ACTIVITY 181

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. She _____ her children not to leave the house once it got dark.
2. An _____ revolution took place, whereby all the farmers refused to sell their crops.
3. Today, CEOs are often _____ the way pop stars are.
4. At first it was difficult for detectives to _____ the motive for the crime.
5. Just as stagecoaches have become _____, one day so too will automobiles.

LESSON

182

Words Beginning with B

banter (*n.*) bantər

Light teasing.

*Though to an outsider Tyler's friends' words sounded hostile, Tyler knew it was mere **banter**.*

The origin of this word is not known. *Repartee* and *raillery* are somewhat common words similar to *banter*.

bedlam (*n.*) bedləm

Utter chaos.

***Bedlam** broke out in the lecture hall when a giant rat scurried across the front of the room.*

This word comes from the name of the hospital for the insane. *Pandemonium* is a synonym.

belie (*v.*) bi'li

To show to be false, contradict.

*Her calm demeanor **belied** the anger raging inside her.*

From Old English for “to lie.” “To be at odds with” is another way of thinking of this word.

bemoan (*v.*) bi'mōn

To lament, express sorrow over.

beguile (*v.*) bi'gīl

To deceive in a charming way.

berate (*v.*) bi'rāt

To criticize at length.

betrothed (*n.*) bə'trōθt

One to be married.

ACTIVITY 182

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---------------------------------|------------|
| 1. to lament _____ | a. beguile |
| 2. to criticize at length _____ | b. belie |
| 3. to deceptively charm _____ | c. bedlam |
| 4. be at odds with _____ | d. berate |
| 5. hysteria _____ | e. bemoan |
| 6. light teasing _____ | f. banter |

LESSON

183

Words Beginning with C

caustic (*adj.*) kôstik

Very harsh.

*His words were so **caustic**, so painful to hear, that she decided to no longer be friends with him.*

From the Greek “to burn.” The definition and example sentence use the word figuratively. Literally, this word describes chemicals that burn.

collude (*v.*) kə'loōd

To conspire.

*Documents revealed that different governmental agencies had **colluded**.*

This word is from the Latin for “have a secret agreement.” The noun form of this word, *collusion*, is also common.

cantankerous (*adj.*) kan'taNGkərəs

Ill-tempered.

*The later it got the more **cantankerous** Uncle Phil became, berating his nephews for no reason at all.*

From an Anglo-Irish word made up of *cankorous* and *rancorous*. *Irascible* and *choleric* are two other ways of thinking about this word, whereas *grumpy* is a more straightforward description.

clamber (*v.*) klambər

To climb up something, usually in an awkward manner.

catatonic (*adj.*) kadə'tānik

Describing a mental state where someone is completely unresponsive.

carouse (v.) kə'rouz

To go around partying.

commiserate (v.) kə'mizə,rāt

To sympathize.

ACTIVITY 183

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Both Tommy and Becky had dropped their ice cream cones, so they _____ over hot cocoa.
2. The intrepid father made his way into the child's fun house, daftly _____ up the net walls.
3. After the accident, she remained _____ for days before returning to full health.

Provide the definition:

4. carouse = _____
5. cantankerous = _____
6. collude = _____

LESSON

184

Words Beginning with D

divulge (v.) di'vəlʃ

To reveal (typically something that should remain hidden).

*Once the magician **divulged** all of his secrets, the public no longer found his act engaging.*

From the Latin for to “publish widely.” *Disclose* is a synonym for *divulge*.

deign (v.) dān

To do something one thinks is below them, to stoop.

*She did not even **deign** to reply to the man’s impertinent comment.*

This comes from the Latin for “to deem worthy.” This word is often used with the word *not* (as in the sample sentence).

disdain (n.) dis'dān

Intense dislike.

*His **disdain** for loud public spaces was known to all of his friends, who usually met with him at a quiet café.*

Also from Latin, meaning “not considering worthy.” *Contempt* is a good synonym to know.

demonstrative (adj.) di'mänsträtiv

Emotionally expressive.

delirious (adj.) di'li(ə)rēəs

In a wild state, where one cannot tell the difference between what is real and what is in one’s mind.

dismay (*n.*) dis'mā

Sudden loss of courage, sudden disappointment.

dilapidated (*adj.*) di'lapi,dātd

Run-down, usually describing a structure or building.

disparage (*v.*) di'sparij

To insult.

ACTIVITY 184

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|------------------|
| 1. to spill the beans _____ | a. dilapidated |
| 2. run-down _____ | b. deign |
| 3. sudden disappointment _____ | c. disdain |
| 4. to put down _____ | d. disparage |
| 5. emotionally expressive _____ | e. divulge |
| 6. to do something one considers
below one's dignity _____ | f. dismay |
| 7. intense hate _____ | g. demonstrative |

LESSON

185

Words Beginning with E

eschew (v.) es'cho

To shun, avoid using.

*She **eschewed** all forms of merrymaking while training for the triathlon.*

From the German for “to shun.” *Abstain* is an important synonym to know.

eradicate (v.) i'radi,kāt

To wipe out any trace of, kill completely.

*Though the exterminators had promised to **eradicate** the cockroaches in the Millers' home, as soon as the family returned, a giant one scuttled across the kitchen floor.*

Comes from the Latin “to pull up from the roots.” A fancy synonym, rarely seen outside of standardized tests, is *extirpate*.

elegant (adj.) eləgənt

Graceful, effective yet straightforward.

*Though the teacher showed a solution to a difficult math question, a discerning pupil arrived at an even more **elegant** explanation.*

This is from the Latin for “to choose” or “select.” This definition of the word is not too common but is useful to know in college when taking science courses or any course that discusses experiments.

entertain (v.) entər'tān

To consider.

evident (*adj.*) evədənt

Obvious, easily seen.

espouse (*v.*) i'spouz

To support, typically a belief or an idea.

endow (*v.*) en'dou

To give ability to.

ACTIVITY 185

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He did not _____ ideas that did not rest on strong scientific evidence.
2. She was _____ with a kind, generous spirit.
3. Her musical talent was _____ from a young age, when she was able to play sonatas from memory.
4. The family of four would not even _____ the notion of living in an apartment.
5. The gardener was unable to _____ the weeds and they grew back the following year.

LESSON

186

Words Beginning with F

finagle (v.) fə'nāgəl

To get something through trickery.

*Charming and witty, Patty was usually able to **finagle** free drink refills at the burger joint.*

This word is of an uncertain origin but likely popped up in the United States around 100 years ago. *Finagle* is typically used informally.

foist (v.) foist

To force something upon someone.

*Chuck **foisted** his old rock albums on his kids, who invariably put them aside without ever listening to them.*

This word comes from a Dutch dialect. This word is usually embedded in the phrase “to foist someone/something on” e.g., his parents constantly foisted job ads on him.

festoon (v.) fes'to n

To decorate a place, usually with garlands.

*To spruce up his apartment for the housewarming, Oliver **festooned** it with black and red garlands, in honor of his love of checkers.*

From the Italian for “feast.” *Festoon*, loosely speaking, can also mean “to adorn with any decorations, not necessarily rope-like.”

fritter (v.) fritər

To waste (typically time or resources).

feral (*adj.*) ferəl

Wild.

filigree (*n.*) filə,grē

Fanciful decoration around the edges.

fickle (*adj.*) fikəl

Constantly changing one's mind.

ACTIVITY 186

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. The cat was _____, one moment lavishing attention on a guest and the next moment hissing at them.
2. The dog was _____ despite the best efforts of the Robertsons to tame it.
3. Each year college students bemoan that 10-pound textbooks are _____ on them.

Define the word:

4. fritter _____
5. filigree _____
6. festoon _____

LESSON

187

Words Beginning with G

germane (*adj.*) jər'mān

Relevant to whatever is being discussed.

*Questions not **germane** to the topic were removed from the online Q&A session, since the speaker was given only 20 minutes to answer.*

This word originally meant “German,” but the way it is used today can be traced back to Shakespeare’s *Hamlet*. A synonym for *germane* is *pertinent*.

garner (*v.*) gārnr

To gather.

*Despite his efforts to appeal to the entire electorate, the governor was unable to **garner** support from the working class.*

From the Latin for “granary.” A synonym for this word is *collect*.

gentrification (*n.*) jentrəfɪ'kāSHən

The process of turning a run-down area into a hip area.

*Once an area avoided by the middle class and wealthy, the downtown had undergone **gentrification** and was now a mecca of art galleries and Parisian-style cafes.*

From an Anglo–Irish word describing those who were enchanted. The *gentry* are a group from a high social class.

gripe (*v.*) grīp

To complain persistently.

glom (v.) glam

To grab on to.

glum (adj.) gləm

Depressed, sullen.

grovel (v.) grävəl

To beg pathetically when asking for forgiveness.

ACTIVITY 187

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--|-------------------|
| 1. renovation of a downtrodden area
_____ | a. grovel |
| 2. blue _____ | b. garner |
| 3. to beg obsequiously _____ | c. glum |
| 4. to grab on to _____ | d. gripe |
| 5. to gather _____ | e. germane |
| 6. relevant to _____ | f. gentrification |
| 7. to complain constantly _____ | g. glom |

LESSON

188

Words Beginning with H

heretic (*n.*) herətik

A person who believes in something that is at odds with the prevailing belief.

*Many tea enthusiasts claim that one should always add milk after steeping teabags, but Jonathan is a **heretic**, believing that the teabags should be steeped in boiling milk.*

From the Greek for “to choose.” This word was traditionally used to describe those who went against church teachings but now has a broader application.

hegemony (*n.*) hə'jemənē

Dominance of one nation over another or one group over another.

*After defeating the Spanish Armada in 1588, Great Britain gained **hegemony** of the Atlantic and retained it for centuries to come.*

This comes from the Greek for “leader.” *Dominance* is a synonym for *hegemony*.

husbandry (*n.*) həzbəndrē

The careful management of resources.

***Husbandry** was essential during the two-week desert trek; the nomads carefully measured, down to the nearest ounce, the amount of water consumed.*

This word is related to “husband,” in the now-obsolete sense of “peasant farmer.” *Animal husbandry* refers to the careful management of livestock.

haven (*n.*) hāvən

A safe place, refuge.

hallow (*v.*) halo

To make sacred.

hirsute (*adj.*) hɜr,so t

Hairy.

harry (*v.*) 'herē, 'harē

To harass incessantly.

ACTIVITY 188

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. management of resources _____ | a. hirsute |
| 2. safe place _____ | b. heretic |
| 3. persistently harass _____ | c. hegemony |
| 4. sacred _____ | d. hallowed |
| 5. dominance _____ | e. harry |
| 6. one who does not subscribe to prevailing belief _____ | f. haven |
| 7. hairy _____ | g. husbandry |

LESSON

189

Words Beginning with I

inveterate (*adj.*) in'vetərɪt

Describing a deeply ingrained habit.

*Wilson was an **inveterate** stock trader and couldn't imagine a morning without trading.*

From the Latin for “made old.” This word is typically used to describe a bad habit.

inoculate (*v.*) i'näkyə,lāt

To protect against disease by giving a vaccine to.

*Before babies can be released from the hospital, they must be **inoculated**.*

Comes from the Latin for “into eye.” The noun form of the word is *inoculation*.

impervious (*adj.*) im'pərvēəs

Unaffected by, immune to.

*While the wrestler feigned to be **impervious** to pain, the morning after every bout, he'd grimace when getting out of bed.*

From the Latin for “not passing through.” This word can also describe something physical in which liquid cannot pass through, such as a raincoat. When used in this way, *impermeable* is a good synonym to know.

itinerary (*n.*) i'tinə,rerē

A breakdown or description of one's travel plans.

idiom (*n.*) idēəm

A saying that is particular to a language.

intuitive (*adj.*) in't(y)o itiv

Not based on rational assessment, from the gut.

imprint (*v.*) im'print

To leave a lasting impression.

impetus (*n.*) impitəs

Motivation.

ACTIVITY 189

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. He lacked any _____ and felt himself drifting through life.
2. Her experience with the Peace Corps left a lifelong _____.
3. She trusted his _____, even though she couldn't say exactly why he knew something bad was going to happen.
4. "Every dog has its day" is an example of an _____.
5. She was _____ to negative criticism, able to create great work no matter what her critics said.

LESSON

190

Words Beginning with L

lithe (*adj.*) lɪθ

Flexible.

*She was never **lithe**, finding activities like ballet and gymnastics difficult.*

From the German for “soft” and “gentle.” *Graceful* and *supple* are two good synonyms to know.

livid (*adj.*) lɪvɪd

Extremely angry.

*After receiving two parking tickets for the same infraction, Liz became **livid**.*

Comes from the French for “bluish.” There are many words in English that are synonyms for *livid*, among them *fuming*, *furious*, *infuriated*, *irate*, and *incensed*.

languorous (*adj.*) lɑŋGərəs

Pleasantly tired, lethargic.

*For Rick, vacations meant taxing day hikes; his wife, though, couldn't be more different, enjoying **languorous** afternoons poolside.*

This word comes from the Latin for “loose, lax.” The noun form of this word is *languor*.

leery (*adj.*) li(ə)rē

Suspicious of real dangers.

lull (*n.*) ləl

A break in the action, downtime.

liable (*adj.*) lɪ(ə)bəl

Accountable for something.

lumber (*v.*) lʌmbər

To move clumsily.

ACTIVITY 190

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. to move clumsily _____ | a. lull |
| 2. suspicious _____ | b. leery |
| 3. pleasantly tired _____ | c. lumber |
| 4. a momentary pause in the action
_____ | d. lithe |
| 5. very angry _____ | e. languorous |
| 6. flexible _____ | f. livid |

LESSON

191

Words Beginning with M

mirth (*n.*) mərTH

Laughter and merriment.

*There was **mirth** in the air at the Christmas party, with eggnog and gifts flowing freely.*

From the German for “merry.” The adjective form of this word is *mirthful*.

mettle (*n.*) metl

The ability to endure despite tough circumstances.

*During the days in which the soldiers were in the trenches, they had to keep their **mettle**, at the risk of losing their minds.*

Despite the different spelling, this word is related to *metal*. The adjective *mettlesome* should not be confused with the word *meddlesome*, which means “to be eager to learn about affairs that do not directly concern oneself.”

myopic (*adj.*) mī'äpik

Shortsighted or lacking foresight.

*The firm was **myopic**, focusing mostly on the quarter gains, and did not plan adequately for the upcoming year.*

From the Greek for “to shut the eye.” This word can also describe someone who is literally nearsighted and needs glasses.

maim (*v.*) mām

To cause permanent injury to.

meager (*adj.*) mēgər

Pathetically small in amount.

meander (v.) mē'andər

To move indirectly.

mull (v.) məl

To consider.

ACTIVITY 191

Unscramble and define:

1. luml _____
2. amender _____
3. ammi _____
4. compyi _____
5. rithm _____

LESSON

192

Words Beginning with N

negligible (*adj.*) neglijəbəl

Having little to no effect, insignificant.

*Though the rain was welcome by the drought-stricken region, the amount proved **negligible**, in some places less than a quarter inch.*

From the French for “to neglect.” This word should not be confused with *negligent*, which means not properly doing what one has been tasked to do.

nadir (*n.*) nādər

Lowest point.

*Though she went on to become a successful CEO, she remembered her **nadir** distinctly, when she had a weekend gig as “Molly the Clown.”*

The word comes from the Arabic for “lowest point.” This word isn’t typically used to describe a physical lowest point (like Death Valley) but rather the point in one’s life or career where one is at the bottom-most point.

noisome (*adj.*) noisəm

Extremely foul smelling.

*The **noisome** vapors emanating from the factory worried those in town.*

This word is related to the word “annoy.” *Noisome* does not have anything to do with noise.

nimble (*adj.*) nimbəl

Agile, quick.

nary (*adj.*) ne(ə)rē

Not any.

natter (*v.*) natər

To chatter.

natty (*adj.*) natē

Wearing nice, fashionable clothes.

ACTIVITY 192

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. She had a _____ mind, able to dissect her opponent's argument quickly and offer an eloquent rebuttal.
2. The teacher admonished the students in the back not to _____ while he spoke.
3. There was _____ a drop of water left in their canisters after the nine-hour hike.

Provide the word for the given definition:

4. extremely foul smelling = _____
5. lowest point = _____
6. insignificant = _____

LESSON

193

Words Beginning with O

ominous (*adj.*) ămənəs

Threatening, menacing.

*Upon seeing the **ominous** rainclouds on the horizon, the children returned indoors.*

From the Latin for “omen” or “sign.” While an *omen* can be a sign prophesizing something either good or bad, *ominous* refers only to something bad.

omnipotent (*adj.*) ăm'nipətənt

All-powerful.

*On the baseball diamond, Babe Ruth seemed **omnipotent**, able to send the ball flying over the fences with a single swat of his bat.*

This comes from the Latin for “all-powerful.” This word should not be confused with *omniscient*, which means “all-knowing.”

ossify (*v.*) ăsə,fi

To harden, become rigid and inflexible.

*Once an agile company, able to adapt to the market, it had **ossified** into one full of managers concerned only with getting promoted.*

From the Latin for “bone.” The definition provided above is figurative. *Ossify* can also refer to the physical process by which tissue becomes bony.

opine (*v.*) ō'pīn

To express an opinion.

oeuvre (*n.*) ævrə The *oe* is pronounced like the “u” in *full*.

The complete work of an author, musician, or artist.

ornery (*adj.*) ôrn(ə)rē

Mean-spirited, cantankerous.

onerous (*adj.*) ōnərəs

Burdensome.

ACTIVITY 193

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| 1. to express an opinion _____ | a. ornery |
| 2. to harden, become rigid _____ | b. onerous |
| 3. all-powerful _____ | c. opine |
| 4. threatening _____ | d. omnipotent |
| 5. complete body of work _____ | e. oeuvre |
| 6. cantankerous _____ | f. ominous |
| 7. burdensome _____ | g. ossify |

LESSON

194

Words Beginning with P

perpetuate (v.) pər'peCHo ,āt

To make something last indefinitely.

*The Internet has a way of **perpetuating** untruths—when we continue to see the same “facts” online, we begin to think them true.*

This word is from the Latin for “made permanent.” The adjective form of the word—*perpetual*—is just as common, if not more common.

prevaricate (v.) pri'vari,kāt

To deviate from the truth, to lie.

*When Greg caught his wife hiding his Christmas present in their closet, she began to **prevaricate**, saying the box was just filled with old stuff.*

From the Latin for “to walk crookedly.” Synonyms for *prevaricate* are *equivocate* and *lie*. *Prevaricate* is the least accusatory of the terms.

penchant (n.) penCHənt

A strong liking or fondness for something; an inclination.

*He had a **penchant** for collecting stuff from bygone generations.*

This comes from the French for “leaning.” *Propensity* and *proclivity* are two synonyms for *penchant*.

peddle (v.) pedl

To sell, hawk.

pander (v.) pandər

To indulge the baser instincts of.

preempt (v.) prē'empt

To take or do before someone else can.

pilfer (v.) pilfər

To steal.

ACTIVITY 194

Complete the word for the given definition:

1. pil_____ = to steal
2. pre_____ = to take or do before someone else
can
3. pan_____ = to indulge the baser instincts of
4. pen_____ = fondness
5. pre_____ = to deviate from the truth
6. ped_____ = to sell
7. per_____ = to make something last indefinitely

LESSON

195

Words Beginning with Q

quagmire (*n.*) kwag,mīr

A situation difficult to get out of or escape.

*After he had double-booked two important interviews, he found himself in a **quagmire**.*

A *quag* is swampy ground, and a *mire* is also swampy ground. Put them together and you get a very swampy ground, from which it can be difficult to extract one's foot. Former Secretary of Defense Donald Rumsfeld famously claimed that Iraq was not becoming a quagmire, though the war had no end in sight.

quixotic (*adj.*) kwik'sātik

Wildly impractical.

*The governor claimed to have many great ideas, but they were so **quixotic** that even his supporters knew there was no way he could pull them off.*

This word comes from the literary character Don Quixote, known for his delusional schemes and loose grip on reality. *Quixotic* is typically used in the context of a project or venture. While you can use *quixotic* to describe a person, typically *impractical* or *idealistic* will do.

quisling (*n.*) kwizling

A traitor, specially one who is in league with an enemy.

*When the firm was bought and new management took over, most knew it was time to find another job, save for a few **quislings** who had begun getting chummy with the new bosses.*

This word came into use after World War II. Vidkun Quisling was a Norwegian major in the army whom Germany installed

as the leader of Norway between 1940 and 1945.

quip (*v.*) kwɪp

To make a clever comment.

quandary (*n.*) kwænd(ə)rē

A difficult situation in which you don't know what to do.

quizzical (*adj.*) kwɪzəkəl

Confused, puzzled.

querulous (*adj.*) kwɛr(y)ələs

Complaining constantly.

ACTIVITY 195

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. collaborator with the enemy _____ | a. quixotic |
| 2. puzzled _____ | b. quisling |
| 3. dilemma _____ | c. quizzical |
| 4. to make a witty comment _____ | d. quip |
| 5. complaining _____ | e. quandary |
| 6. wildly idealistic _____ | f. querulous |

LESSON

196

Words Beginning with R

refine (v.) ri'fɪn

To make more pure, to remove impurities from.

*She was able to **refine** her dissertation before presenting it before the committee.*

Meaning “finish again,” from the French verb “to finish” and *re-*, meaning again. This word is often seen in the phrase “refined manners,” which describes someone with highly polished manners.

relinquish (v.) ri'liŋkwɪʃ

To give up.

*When she suddenly became very sick, she was forced to **relinquish** her role as CEO.*

From Old French for “to leave.” *Renounce* is a synonym for *relinquish*.

ramshackle (adj.) rəm'shækəl

Run-down, describing a building or structure.

*Once a warren of **ramshackle** buildings, the west end of town has recently been gentrified.*

Likely from Scottish dialect, this originally meant “to loot a home.” *Dilapidated* is a synonym.

revert (v.) ri'vɜrt

To change back to an earlier state.

resilient (adj.) ri'zɪljənt

Able to bounce back from hardships.

retribution (*n.*) retrə'byo SHən

Deserved punishment.

ACTIVITY 196

Mark “S” if the meanings of the two words are similar, “O” if they are opposite, or “D” if they are different:

1. revert and relinquish _____
2. refine and spoil _____
3. retribution and distribution _____
4. ramshackle and dilapidated _____

LESSON

197

Words Beginning with S

stringent (*adj.*) strinjənt

Extremely strict, usually referring to rules.

*The rules in the boarding school were highly **stringent**, and students were not allowed to make noise after 8 p.m. nor leave their rooms after this time unless accompanied by an adult.*

This word comes from the Latin for “becoming tight.” Though the word *astrigent* has the same root, it refers to something that is bitter tasting.

soporific (*adj.*) ,səpə'rifik

Causing sleep.

*The movie had great actors, but the **soporific** scenes lulled the audience to sleep.*

From the Latin for “to sleep.” This word can also describe something that is boring and tedious.

spurious (*adj.*) spyo rēəs

Fake, counterfeit.

*The reports that the city had fallen to the enemy were **spurious**.*

This comes from the Latin for “false.” *Bogus* and *fraudulent* are two synonyms.

sequential (*adj.*) si'kwenCHəl

Following in order.

stark (*adj.*) stärk

Standing out strongly.

spurn (*v.*) spɜrn

To reject.

specious (*adj.*) spēSHəs

Attractive at first glance but not so upon closer examination.

ACTIVITY 197

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. There was a _____ difference between his freshman GPA (when he was on probation) and his senior GPA (when he was on the dean's list).
2. He _____ any clothes that he thought were outmoded, preferring the latest trends.
3. Over-the-counter flu medicines tend to be _____, helping many fall asleep more easily.

Provide the word for the given definition:

4. fake = _____
5. attractive at first glance but not so upon closer examination = _____
6. extremely strict = _____

LESSON

198

Words Beginning with T

tantamount (*adj.*) 'tantə,mount

Equivalent to.

His statement that he couldn't remember where he was on the night of the crime was, at least for the prosecution, tantamount to an admission of guilt.

From the Italian for “amounting to the same.” Two phrases that are similar to *tantamount* are “on par with” and “much the same as.”

taut (*adj.*) tɒt

Tight and tense.

The movie scenes were taut, not a single moment seemed unnecessary.

This word might be related to “tough.” *Taut* is often used to describe muscles that are very tight and lean (think of an Olympic sprinter).

travesty (*n.*) travistē

An absurd, grossly inferior imitation of the real thing.

His recent novel was a travesty: There was no real plot, characters were left undeveloped, and there was no discernible conclusion.

Comes from the Italian for “disguised in ridiculous clothing.”

This word should not be confused with *tragedy*.

triage (*n.*) trē'äZH

A process by which the most serious cases are identified and treated first.

tempest (*n.*) Tempest

A strong wind.

titillate (*v.*) titl,āt

To excite.

ACTIVITY 198

Fill in the missing letters to complete the word:

1. t ____ t (3 possible words)
2. t ____ ate
3. tr ____ ge
4. t ____ sty

LESSON

199

Words Beginning with U

unanimous (*adj.*) yo 'nanəməs

Agreed on by all.

*The pollution was so obvious that the city board's **unanimous** vote to close down the factory surprised nobody.*

From the Latin for “one mind.” *Unanimous* indicates 100 percent agreement among all parties involved. Even if 98 out of 100 agree on something, this is still not unanimous.

undulate (*v.*) ənjə,lāt

To move in a wavelike manner.

*The young recruits formed a sea of **undulating** bodies as they crawled under rows of barbed wire fences.*

Comes from the Latin for “a wave.” This word can also be used to describe the rise and fall of sound.

unctuous (*adj.*) əŋg(k)CHo əs

Excessively flattering.

*The car salesman wore an **unctuous** smile as he said, “Mrs. Jones, you would look amazing in that red sports car!”*

This word comes from the Latin for “to anoint with oil.” This word can also describe something that is oily and soapy, though this usage is not as common.

unassuming (*adj.*) ənə'so miNG

Modest.

usher (*v.*) əSHər

To bring about or cause to happen.

utilitarian (*adj.*) yo ˌtɪliˈte(ə)rēən

Serving a useful function but not necessarily attractive.

ululate (*v.*) ˈʊlyəˌlāt

To howl like a wolf.

ACTIVITY 199

Write the word that completes each sentence:

1. Always dressed in sweatpants and a baseball cap, he looked _____, though he was worth over a billion dollars.
2. The Internet has _____ in changes to the social landscape that 20 years ago would have been the stuff of science fiction.
3. With its many peaks and valleys, the landscape _____ as far as the eye could see.
4. The building was _____, providing hundreds of offices but about as nondescript as a prison cell block.
5. Kendrick had trouble making friends because he was too _____; people did not believe he was sincere and hence did not trust him.

LESSON

200

Words Beginning with V

vacuous (*adj.*) vakyəwəs

Lacking intelligence and the ability to generate interesting thoughts.

*As the summer went on and there was little to do beyond watch television, the two brothers took on an increasingly **vacuous** look.*

This word comes from the Latin for “empty.” This word has two acceptable noun forms, either *vacuity* or *vacuousness*.

vaunt (*v.*) vōnt

To boast continually.

*The much-**vaunted** sports area turned out to have uncomfortable seats, overpriced food, and narrow entryways.*

From the Latin for “vain and empty.” This verb is most often used in its participle form—*vaunted*—to describe something that is continuously boasted about (see example sentence).

vehement (*adj.*) vēəmənt

Passionate and intense.

*His **vehement** argument for subsidized cafeteria lunches revealed how deeply he felt about the issue.*

This word is from the Latin for “violent.” The noun form of this word is *vehemence*.

valiant (*adj.*) valyənt

Brave, daring.

vouch (*n.*) vouCH

To speak in favor of someone or something based on one's experience.

vernacular (n.) vər'nakyələr

A specific way of speaking to a particular group or region.

vignette (n.) vin'yet

A short sketch, a brief but detailed description.

ACTIVITY 200

Match the word with its meaning:

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. brave, daring _____ | a. vernacular |
| 2. way of speaking to a specific area _____ | b. vignette |
| 3. to attest that someone is of a certain character _____ | c. vaunt |
| 4. intensely passionate _____ | d. vehement |
| 5. short sketch _____ | e. vouch |
| 6. boast _____ | f. valiant |

FURTHER RESOURCES

[Vocabulary.com](https://www.vocabulary.com)

This site provides not just definitions but also the context in which words are used, ultimately offering a much fuller sense of what words mean and how to use them in the real world.

[Quizlet.com](https://quizlet.com)

Flashcards are a great way to get words to stick. With Quizlet you can make as many flashcards as you want online, and then study on the go.

[theFreeDictionary.com](https://www.thefreedictionary.com)

Easy-to-digest definitions along with a daily word-matching game make this a useful site to visit.

[Dictionary.com](https://www.dictionary.com)

This is a good source for concise definitions.

[Memrise.com](https://www.memrise.com)

This site contains roots galore, as well as effective ways to make words stick in your

long-term memory.

[**books.google.com/ngrams**](https://books.google.com/ngrams)

Enter a word into the Google Books Ngram Viewer to see how common it is and how its usage has changed over time. In addition to being mildly addictive, this site will give you a good sense of just how widely used certain words are and, by extension, which ones should be a part of your vocabulary.

[**Merriam-Webster.com**](https://www.merriam-webster.com)

This is a good source for definitions and also offers plenty of vocabulary games and an interesting blog.

***Word Power Made Easy* by Norman Lewis**

This classic is similar to this book in that it groups words according to families and also provides short activities.

***Barron's 1100 Words You Need to Know*
by Murray Bromberg and Melvin
Gordon**

This book is a great place to learn words through context instead of merely parroting definitions. Plenty of activities provide

examples of how words appear in published sources.

Magoosh.com

Magoosh's GRE vocabulary blog and Vocabulary Wednesday videos are a great place to get descriptions of the more difficult words likely to appear on the GRE.

ANSWER KEY

□ ACTIVITY 1

1. precipitate
2. predilection
3. R
4. NR

□ ACTIVITY 2

1. precocious
2. preclude
3. precedent
4. S
5. NR
6. NR

□ ACTIVITY 3

1. f
2. e
3. a
4. d
5. b
6. c

□ ACTIVITY 4

1. spartan
2. platonic
3. thespian
4. hector
5. nemesis
6. juggernaut
7. pyrrhic

8. maudlin

□ **ACTIVITY 5**

1. arriviste = parvenu
2. insouciant = nonchalant
3. subterfuge = chicanery
4. demur
5. chicanery

□ **ACTIVITY 6**

1. sangfroid
2. rapport
3. passé
4. gauche
5. cache
6. raconteur

□ **ACTIVITY 7**

1. liaison
2. sans
3. droll
4. envoy
5. filial

□ **ACTIVITY 8**

1. e
2. a
3. g
4. f
5. b
6. c
7. d

□ **ACTIVITY 9**

1. poltergeist
2. verboten
3. zeitgeist
4. schadenfreude
5. bildungsroman
6. kaput
7. kitsch
8. doppelganger

□ **ACTIVITY 10**

1. archipelago
2. citadel
3. pastiche
4. salvo
5. located along the coast
6. complicated situation
7. an exaggerated imitation

□ **ACTIVITY 11**

1. dilettante, cognoscenti
2. ruffian, bravado
3. the highly educated people in a society
4. a declaration describing the aims of a group

□ **ACTIVITY 12**

1. e
2. a
3. f
4. b
5. c
6. d
7. g

□ **ACTIVITY 13**

1. O
2. S
3. S (not exactly the same, though)
4. D

□ **ACTIVITY 14**

1. predicament
2. prepossessing
3. punctilious
4. restive
5. sedulous
6. peruse
7. equivocate

□ **ACTIVITY 15**

1. burnish
2. redress
3. remiss
4. quiescent
5. intemperate
6. gratuitous

□ **ACTIVITY 16**

1. rambunctious
2. raucous
3. obstreperous
4. murmur
5. susurrus
6. hubbub

□ **ACTIVITY 17**

1. O

2. S

3. D

□ **ACTIVITY 18**

1. verbose

2. palaver

3. mince

4. hedge

5. taciturn

□ **ACTIVITY 19**

1. cornucopia

2. surfeit

3. legion

4. myriad

5. plethora

□ **ACTIVITY 20**

1. extraneous, superfluous

2. modicum

3. iota

4. wanting

5. dearth, paucity

□ **ACTIVITY 21**

1. didactic

2. repudiate

3. doctrinaire

4. adamant

5. assertive

□ **ACTIVITY 22**

1. T

2. F

3. T

4. T

▣ **ACTIVITY 23**

1. d

2. e

3. a

4. b

5. c

▣ **ACTIVITY 24**

1. lionize

2. reproach

3. laud

4. hail

5. deprecate

6. approbative

▣ **ACTIVITY 25**

1. pejorative

2. venerate

3. belittle

4. kudos

5. commend

▣ **ACTIVITY 26**

1. O

2. O

3. O

4. S

▣ **ACTIVITY 27**

1. industrious, assiduous

2. bustle

3. celerity, dispatch

4. lackadaisical

❑ **ACTIVITY 28**

1. tautology

2. barbarism

3. archaic

4. eponymous

5. palindromes

6. portmanteau

❑ **ACTIVITY 29**

1. S

2. D

3. D

4. D

❑ **ACTIVITY 30**

1. pedantic, erudite

2. eminent

3. pedagogue

4. collegial

5. benighted

❑ **ACTIVITY 31**

1. R

2. NR

3. NR

4. NR

❑ **ACTIVITY 32**

1. O

2. S

3. D

4. D

▣ **ACTIVITY 33**

1. philistine
2. base, ignoble, contemptible
3. vulgar
4. uncultivated

▣ **ACTIVITY 34**

1. virtuoso
2. forte
3. mellifluous
4. crescendo
5. coda

▣ **ACTIVITY 35**

1. badger
2. ape
3. crow
4. slothful
5. mulish

▣ **ACTIVITY 36**

1. elephantine
2. apian
3. simian
4. vulpine
5. asinine
6. avian
7. ursine
8. bovine

▣ **ACTIVITY 37**

1. agnostic

2. sacrilege
3. apostate
4. iconoclast

□ **ACTIVITY 38**

1. NR
2. NR
3. NR
4. NR

□ **ACTIVITY 39**

1. expurgate
2. exude
3. expunge
4. extenuate
5. exonerate
6. execrate

□ **ACTIVITY 40**

1. discrete
2. venal
3. effect
4. affected

□ **ACTIVITY 41**

1. complaisant
2. censured
3. emigrating
4. censor
5. complacent
6. elude

□ **ACTIVITY 42**

1. foundered

2. tortuous
3. proscribed
4. elicit
5. torturous

▣ **ACTIVITY 43**

1. S
2. S
3. NR

▣ **ACTIVITY 44**

1. raillery
2. besmirch
3. impugn
4. vilify, traduce

▣ **ACTIVITY 45**

1. c
2. d
3. b
4. e
5. a

▣ **ACTIVITY 46**

1. propitiate
2. contentious
3. jingoist
4. implacable
5. truculent
6. conciliatory

▣ **ACTIVITY 47**

1. S
2. NR

3. R (these imply different degrees of fear)

□ **ACTIVITY 48**

1. synergy
2. schism
3. hierarchy
4. R (both describe groups but aren't quite the same thing)
5. S
6. S

□ **ACTIVITY 49**

1. tyrant
2. despot
3. autocratic
4. subjugate

□ **ACTIVITY 50**

1. S
2. O
3. S

□ **ACTIVITY 51**

1. S
2. R
3. NR
4. vicissitude
5. tribulations, travail

□ **ACTIVITY 52**

1. persnickety, fastidious; quibble
2. perfunctory
3. slipshod
4. scrutinize
5. cursory

❑ **ACTIVITY 53**

1. moribund
2. chrysalis
3. senile
4. callow, fledgling
5. geriatric
6. juvenile

❑ **ACTIVITY 54**

1. unassailable
2. riposte
3. forensics
4. parry
5. maintain

❑ **ACTIVITY 55**

1. extrovert
2. debauchery
3. inebriated
4. retiring
5. affable

❑ **ACTIVITY 56**

1. bucolic, rustic, pastoral
2. verdant
3. lush
4. barren
5. idyllic

❑ **ACTIVITY 57**

1. D
2. S
3. S

4. O

▣ **ACTIVITY 58**

1. D

2. D

3. S

4. S

▣ **ACTIVITY 59**

1. junta, usurp

2. cataclysmic

3. turmoil

4. concord

▣ **ACTIVITY 60**

1. g

2. f

3. d

4. h

5. b

6. a

7. c

8. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 61**

1. f

2. e

3. c

4. h

5. g

6. d

7. b

8. a

□ **ACTIVITY 62**

1. g
2. f
3. b
4. h
5. d
6. c
7. e
8. a

□ **ACTIVITY 63**

1. f
2. c
3. a
4. e
5. b
6. d

□ **ACTIVITY 64**

1. ambivalent
2. saturnine, morose
3. dour
4. elated
5. blithe

□ **ACTIVITY 65**

1. crepuscular
2. antediluvian
3. fin-de-siècle
4. bimonthly
5. semimonthly
6. fortnight

❑ **ACTIVITY 66**

1. briny
2. acrid
3. toothsome
4. insipid
5. palatable
6. succulent

❑ **ACTIVITY 67**

1. effervescent
2. buoyant
3. avocation, diversion
4. stultifying
5. ennui

❑ **ACTIVITY 68**

1. S
2. D
3. D
4. D

❑ **ACTIVITY 69**

1. protean
2. fatuous
3. panache
4. buttressed
5. hapless
6. garish

❑ **ACTIVITY 70**

1. e
2. c
3. a

4. g

5. b

6. f

7. d

▣ **ACTIVITY 71**

1. ruddy

2. purple

3. cynosure

4. blackball

5. flamboyant

▣ **ACTIVITY 72**

1. parsimonious, miserly, frugal

2. economical

3. munificence, largesse

4. magnanimous

▣ **ACTIVITY 73**

1. sybarite, hedonist

2. profligate, prodigal

3. profligate

4. spendthrift

▣ **ACTIVITY 74**

1. NR

2. S

3. NR

4. NR

▣ **ACTIVITY 75**

1. elysian

2. dionysian

3. apollonian

4. narcissist

5. chimera

6. herculean

▣ **ACTIVITY 76**

1. cosmogony

2. sublime

3. numinous

4. theodicy

5. cherub

6. seraphic

▣ **ACTIVITY 77**

1. T

2. F

3. T

4. F

▣ **ACTIVITY 78**

1. S

2. D

3. D

4. D

▣ **ACTIVITY 79**

1. polymath

2. maven

3. tyro

4. savant

5. novice

6. greenhorn

▣ **ACTIVITY 80**

1. opulent, lavish

2. avarice, cupidity
3. destitute, affluent
4. lavish, opulent

▣ **ACTIVITY 81**

1. f
2. e
3. d
4. a
5. b
6. c

▣ **ACTIVITY 82**

1. f
2. g
3. a
4. b
5. c
6. e
7. d

▣ **ACTIVITY 83**

1. S
2. O
3. S
4. O

▣ **ACTIVITY 84**

1. leviathan
2. pestilence
3. atonement
4. advent

▣ **ACTIVITY 85**

1. c
2. f
3. d
4. b
5. a
6. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 86**

1. S
2. S
3. D (*dirge* is a sad song, whereas a *lament* doesn't take song form)

▣ **ACTIVITY 87**

1. S
2. D
3. D
4. snubbed
5. fanfare

▣ **ACTIVITY 88**

1. S
2. D
3. D

▣ **ACTIVITY 89**

1. irreproachable
2. incorruptible
3. turpitude
4. scrupulous
5. ruthless

▣ **ACTIVITY 90**

1. O
2. D

3. D

4. S

▣ **ACTIVITY 91**

1. ponderous

2. confound

3. nonplussed

4. histrionic

5. contrite

▣ **ACTIVITY 92**

1. shtick

2. schmaltzy

3. kibitz

4. klutz

5. chutzpah

6. kvetch

▣ **ACTIVITY 93**

1. clairvoyant

2. berserk

3. maelstrom

4. bazaar

5. mecca

6. hegira

▣ **ACTIVITY 94**

1. mundane

2. penultimate

3. abysmal

4. mediocre

5. cardinal

6. nonpareil

❑ **ACTIVITY 95**

1. irrefutable
2. empirical
3. centripetal
4. fulcrum
5. hypothesize
6. catalyst

❑ **ACTIVITY 96**

1. D
2. D
3. O
4. D (*ubiquitous* does not have a negative connotation)

❑ **ACTIVITY 97**

1. D
2. D
3. S
4. D

❑ **ACTIVITY 98**

1. O
2. D
3. D

❑ **ACTIVITY 99**

1. marauding
2. annex, cede
3. accord
4. armistice
5. entente

❑ **ACTIVITY 100**

1. c
2. f
3. d
4. a
5. b
6. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 101**

1. lambaste
2. rail
3. aspersion
4. invidious
5. vituperative
6. inveigh

▣ **ACTIVITY 102**

1. S
2. O
3. O

▣ **ACTIVITY 103**

1. aphorism, maxim
2. dictum
3. precept
4. bromide, cliché, platitude

▣ **ACTIVITY 104**

1. exacerbate, escalate
2. assuage
3. truncated
4. abated
5. cessation

▣ **ACTIVITY 105**

1. selfless, altruistic
2. self-effacing
3. modest
4. self-deprecating
5. self-aggrandizing

▣ **ACTIVITY 106**

1. woe
2. vie
3. imp
4. mar
5. eke
6. ire
7. nub

▣ **ACTIVITY 107**

1. moil
2. foil
3. pith
4. curt
5. deft
6. crux
7. carp
8. char

▣ **ACTIVITY 108**

1. prognostication
2. disenchantment
3. commensurate
4. indefatigable
5. infinitesimal

▣ **ACTIVITY 109**

1. D

2. S

3. D

4. O

■ **ACTIVITY 110**

1. fracas

2. furor

3. détente

4. ado

5. rift

6. melee

7. fiasco

■ **ACTIVITY 111**

1. trite

2. hackneyed

3. prosaic

4. banal

5. quotidian

6. pedestrian

■ **ACTIVITY 112**

1. F

2. F

3. T

4. F

5. T

■ **ACTIVITY 113**

1. O

2. S

3. O

4. D (*coaxing* involves flattery)

▣ **ACTIVITY 114**

1. S

2. S

3. O

4. S

▣ **ACTIVITY 115**

1. presumption

2. conjecture, speculation

3. submit

4. posit

5. aver

6. presumption

▣ **ACTIVITY 116**

1. D

2. S

3. D

4. O

▣ **ACTIVITY 117**

1. wrath

2. peeved, piqued

3. irate, incensed

4. disgruntled

▣ **ACTIVITY 118**

1. intrepid

2. plucky

3. valorous

4. redoubtable

5. pusillanimous

6. craven

❑ **ACTIVITY 119**

1. S

2. R (*promulgate* means “to announce changes” but not to actually put them into practice, the way *enact* does)

3. S

4. S

❑ **ACTIVITY 120**

1. astute, shrewd, acute

2. obtuse

3. bailiwick, niche

❑ **ACTIVITY 121**

1. benign, benevolent

2. benign

3. beneficiary

4. benediction

5. beneficial

❑ **ACTIVITY 122**

1. malice

2. malign

3. maleficent

4. malapropism

5. malodorous

6. malaria

7. malady

8. malfeasance

❑ **ACTIVITY 123**

1. phonetic

2. francophone

3. homophone

4. cacophony
5. anglophone
6. phoneme

❑ **ACTIVITY 124**

1. eulogy
2. euphony
3. eureka
4. euphemism
5. euthanasia

❑ **ACTIVITY 125**

1. anthropogenic
2. anthropology
3. Anthropocene
4. anthropocentric
5. anthropomorphism

❑ **ACTIVITY 126**

1. circumambulate
2. circumscribe
3. circumlocution
4. circumference
5. circumvent

❑ **ACTIVITY 127**

1. theocracy
2. democracy
3. aristocracy
4. plutocracy
5. bureaucracy
6. gerontocracy

❑ **ACTIVITY 128**

1. diurnal
2. dichotomy
3. diverge
4. dissect
5. dilate
6. diverse

▣ **ACTIVITY 129**

1. diadem
2. diorama
3. diapason
4. dialogue
5. diameter
6. diagnosis

▣ **ACTIVITY 130**

1. epistolary
2. epithet
3. epigram
4. epitaph
5. epigraph
6. epidemic
7. epitome

▣ **ACTIVITY 131**

1. a
2. f
3. g
4. b
5. c
6. d
7. e

□ **ACTIVITY 132**

1. exploit
2. expend
3. explicating
4. expedient
5. expeditious
6. exhume
7. exorcise

□ **ACTIVITY 133**

1. c
2. b
3. a
4. e
5. f
6. d
7. g

□ **ACTIVITY 134**

1. imbibe
2. impart
3. impair
4. impeach
5. imbue

□ **ACTIVITY 135**

1. implore
2. impel
3. impoverished
4. imponderable

□ **ACTIVITY 136**

1. f

2. d

3. a

4. e

5. b

6. c

7. g

▣ **ACTIVITY 137**

1. incarcerated

2. incipient

3. incinerated

4. incite

5. inclement

6. incentivize

▣ **ACTIVITY 138**

1. incorrigible

2. indiscriminate

3. incredulous

4. incontrovertible

▣ **ACTIVITY 139**

1. e

2. f

3. d

4. b

5. c

6. a

▣ **ACTIVITY 140**

1. g

2. e

3. f

4. c

5. d

6. b

7. a

▣ **ACTIVITY 141**

1. interject

2. interrogated

3. intercede

4. interdict

5. interim

6. intersperse

▣ **ACTIVITY 142**

1. f

2. e

3. b

4. c

5. d

6. a

▣ **ACTIVITY 143**

1. f

2. c

3. b

4. g

5. e

6. d

7. a

▣ **ACTIVITY 144**

1. e

2. f

3. g

4. b

5. c

6. a

7. d

▣ **ACTIVITY 145**

1. fractured

2. fragile

3. fragments

4. refractory

5. fractious

▣ **ACTIVITY 146**

1. belligerent, bellicose

2. casus belli

3. antebellum

4. belle

5. bellow

▣ **ACTIVITY 147**

1. a

2. e

3. d

4. c

5. b

▣ **ACTIVITY 148**

1. reconnoitered, reconnaissance

2. precognition

3. incognito

4. cognitive

▣ **ACTIVITY 149**

1. diminution
2. minatory
3. minute
4. prominent
5. imminent

▣ **ACTIVITY 150**

1. e
2. f
3. g
4. b
5. c
6. d
7. a

▣ **ACTIVITY 151**

1. a
2. b
3. c
4. d
5. f
6. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 152**

1. pandemic
2. panoply
3. panegyrics
4. panacea
5. pandemonium

▣ **ACTIVITY 153**

1. e
2. a

3. f

4. b

5. d

6. c

▣ **ACTIVITY 154**

1. periscope

2. periodontal

3. perigee

4. perihelion

5. periphrastic

6. peripheral

▣ **ACTIVITY 155**

1. conscript

2. inscribe

3. scribe

4. ascribe

5. subscribe

▣ **ACTIVITY 156**

1. g

2. c

3. b

4. a

5. f

6. d

7. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 157**

1. prolix

2. propagated

3. provenance

4. providential
5. protuberance
6. protracted
7. procrastinate

▣ **ACTIVITY 158**

1. poignant
2. compunction
3. punctilio
4. punctuate

▣ **ACTIVITY 159**

1. undisputable
2. putative
3. impute
4. dispute
5. disreputable

▣ **ACTIVITY 160**

1. acquisition
2. inquisition
3. requisition
4. prerequisite
5. perquisite

▣ **ACTIVITY 161**

1. supererogatory
2. derogate
3. prerogative
4. roguish
5. surrogate
6. arrogate

▣ **ACTIVITY 162**

1. subsequent
2. sequestered
3. inconsequential
4. obsequious

■ **ACTIVITY 163**

1. eclectic
2. ecstatic
3. anecdote
4. eccentric

■ **ACTIVITY 164**

1. aficionado
2. abridge
3. ameliorate
4. abut
5. abet

■ **ACTIVITY 165**

1. anomalous, atypical
2. amnesty
3. atrophy
4. atheist
5. aphasia

■ **ACTIVITY 166**

1. solicitous
2. cite
3. resuscitate
4. unsolicited

■ **ACTIVITY 167**

1. d
2. b

3. a

4. c

5. f

6. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 168**

1. contumacious

2. conjugal

3. contiguous

4. congeal

5. connote

▣ **ACTIVITY 169**

1. devolving

2. debunked

3. detritus

4. decipher

5. decadent

6. denouement

▣ **ACTIVITY 170**

1. f

2. a

3. d

4. c

5. b

6. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 171**

1. f

2. b

3. c

4. d

5. a

6. e

□ **ACTIVITY 172**

1. enormity

2. enunciate

3. ineluctable

4. elocution

5. evocative

□ **ACTIVITY 173**

1. f

2. d

3. e

4. c

5. a

6. b

□ **ACTIVITY 174**

1. f

2. e

3. a

4. c

5. b

6. d

□ **ACTIVITY 175**

1. genocide

2. genesis

3. indigenous

4. genealogy

5. carcinogenic

□ **ACTIVITY 176**

1. b

2. e

3. c

4. a

5. d

▣ **ACTIVITY 177**

1. d

2. c

3. b

4. f

5. a

6. e

▣ **ACTIVITY 178**

1. navigate

2. exigent

3. unmitigated

4. ambiguous

5. mitigate

6. castigate

▣ **ACTIVITY 179**

1. appendix

2. impending

3. pending

4. compendious

5. expenditure

▣ **ACTIVITY 180**

1. regnant

2. regiment

3. regicide

4. regalia

5. regent

6. regal

▣ **ACTIVITY 181**

1. admonished

2. agrarian

3. adulated

4. ascertain

5. antiquated

▣ **ACTIVITY 182**

1. e

2. d

3. a

4. b

5. c

6. f

▣ **ACTIVITY 183**

1. commiserated

2. clambering

3. catatonic

4. to go about making revelry

5. ill-tempered

6. to conspire

▣ **ACTIVITY 184**

1. e

2. a

3. f

4. d

5. g

6. b

7. c

□ **ACTIVITY 185**

1. espouse

2. endowed

3. evident

4. entertain

5. eradicate

□ **ACTIVITY 186**

1. fickle

2. feral

3. foisted

4. to waste

5. delicate outlines or tracings

6. to decorate with garlands

□ **ACTIVITY 187**

1. f

2. c

3. a

4. g

5. b

6. e

7. d

□ **ACTIVITY 188**

1. g

2. f

3. e

4. d

5. c

6. b

7. a

❑ **ACTIVITY 189**

1. impetus

2. imprint

3. intuition

4. idiom

5. impervious

❑ **ACTIVITY 190**

1. c

2. b

3. e

4. a

5. f

6. d

❑ **ACTIVITY 191**

1. mull

2. meander

3. maim

4. myopic

5. mirth

❑ **ACTIVITY 192**

1. nimble

2. natter

3. nary

4. noisome

5. nadir

6. negligible

❑ **ACTIVITY 193**

1. c

2. g

3. d

4. f

5. e

6. a

7. b

■ **ACTIVITY 194**

1. pilfer

2. preempt

3. pander

4. penchant

5. prevaricate

6. peddle

7. perpetuate

■ **ACTIVITY 195**

1. b

2. c

3. e

4. d

5. f

6. a

■ **ACTIVITY 196**

1. D

2. O

3. D

4. S

■ **ACTIVITY 197**

1. stark

2. spurned
3. soporific
4. spurious
5. specious
6. stringent

▣ **ACTIVITY 198**

1. taut, tempest, tantamount
2. titillate
3. triage
4. travesty

▣ **ACTIVITY 199**

1. unassuming
2. ushered
3. undulated
4. utilitarian
5. unctuous

▣ **ACTIVITY 200**

1. f
2. a
3. e
4. d
5. b
6. c